Obsoleted IDL Features
Restricted Rights Notice
The IDL®, IDL Advanced Math and Stats™, ENVI®, and ENVI Zoom™ software programs and the accompanying procedures, functions, and documentation described herein are sold under license agreement. Their use, duplication, and disclosure are subject to the restrictions stated in the license agreement. ITT Visual Information Solutions reserves the right to make changes to this document at any time and without notice.

Limitation of Warranty
ITT Visual Information Solutions makes no warranties, either express or implied, as to any matter not expressly set forth in the license agreement, including without limitation the condition of the software, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. ITT Visual Information Solutions shall not be liable for any direct, consequential, or other damages suffered by the Licensee or any others resulting from use of the software packages or their documentation.

Permission to Reproduce this Manual
If you are a licensed user of these products, ITT Visual Information Solutions grants you a limited, nontransferable license to reproduce this particular document provided such copies are for your use only and are not sold or distributed to third parties. All such copies must contain the title page and this notice page in their entirety.

Export Control Information
The software and associated documentation are subject to U.S. export controls including the United States Export Administration Regulations. The recipient is responsible for ensuring compliance with all applicable U.S. export control laws and regulations. These laws include restrictions on destinations, end users, and end use.

Acknowledgments
ENVI® and IDL® are registered trademarks of ITT Corporation, registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. ION™, ION Script™, ION Java™, and ENVI Zoom™ are trademarks of ITT Visual Information Solutions.
ESRI®, ArcGIS®, ArcView®, and ArcInfo® are registered trademarks of ESRI.
Portions of this work are Copyright © 2008 ESRI. All rights reserved.
Numerical Recipes™ is a trademark of Numerical Recipes Software. Numerical Recipes routines are used by permission.
GRG2™ is a trademark of Windward Technologies, Inc. The GRG2 software for nonlinear optimization is used by permission.
NCSA Hierarchical Data Format (HDF) Software Library and Utilities. Copyright © 1988-2001, The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois. All rights reserved.
NCSA HDF5 (Hierarchical Data Format 5) Software Library and Utilities. Copyright © 1998-2002, by the Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois. All rights reserved.
CDF Library. Copyright © 2002, National Space Science Data Center, NASA/Goddard Space Flight Center.
SMAC. Copyright © 2000-2004, Spectral Sciences, Inc. and ITT Visual Information Solutions. All rights reserved.
This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.
Portions of this software are copyrighted by DataDirect Technologies, © 1991-2003.
Portions of this computer program are copyright © 1995-1999, LizardTech, Inc. All rights reserved. MsSID is protected by U.S. Patent No. 5,710,835. Foreign Patents Pending.
Portions of this software were developed using Unisearch’s Kakadu software, for which ITT has a commercial license. Kakadu Software. Copyright © 2001. The University of New South Wales, UNSW, Sydney NSW 2052, Australia, and Unisearch Ltd, Australia.
This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (www.apache.org/).
Portions of this software are copyrighted by Merge Technologies Incorporated.
Support Vector Machine (SVM) is based on the LIBSVM library written by Chih-Chung Chang and Chih-Jen Lin (www.csie.ntu.edu.tw/~cjlin/libsvm), adapted by ITT Visual Information Solutions for remote sensing image supervised classification purposes.
IDL Wavelet Toolkit Copyright © 2002, Christopher Torrence.
IMSL is a trademark of Visual Numerics, Inc. Copyright © 1970-2006 by Visual Numerics, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of the respective trademark holders.
Contents

Chapter 1
Obsolete Feature Overview ................................................................. 13
  Backwards Compatibility ........................................................................ 14
  IDL Internal Routines .............................................................................. 14
  Routines Written in IDL ........................................................................... 14
Detecting Use of Obsolete Features ......................................................... 15
Documentation for Older Obsolete Routines ........................................ 16

Chapter 2
Obsolete Routines ................................................................................ 17
  DDE Routines .......................................................................................... 18
  DELETE_SYMBOL ..................................................................................... 19
  DELLOG ................................................................................................... 20
  DEMO_MODE ............................................................................................ 21
  DO_APPLE_SCRIPT .................................................................................. 22
  ERRORF .................................................................................................. 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINDFILE</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GETHELP</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GET_SYMBOL</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLE_CREATE</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLE_FREE</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLE_INFO</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLE_MOVE</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDLE_VALUE</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_ADDDATA</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_DIMGET</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_DIMSET</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_ENDSLICE</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_GETDATA</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_GETINFO</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_PUTSLICE</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_READREF</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_SETINFO</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDF_VD_GETNEXT</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INP, INPW, OUTP, OUTPW</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITCURRENT</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITDELETE</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITGETCURRENT</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITREGISTER</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITRESET</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITRESOLVE</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_Tools</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_CONTOUR</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_CONTROL</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_DESTROY</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_EXPORT</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_IMAGE</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_INFO</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_LINE</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIVE_LOAD</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Obsoleted IDL Features

Contents

LIVE_OPLT ................................................................. 117
LIVE_PLOT ................................................................................. 122
LIVE_PRINT ................................................................................. 130
LIVE_RECT ................................................................................. 132
LIVE_STYLE ................................................................................. 136
LIVE_SURFACE .......................................................................... 144
LIVE_TEXT ................................................................................ 153
LILCT ......................................................................................... 157
MSG_CAT_CLOSE .......................................................................... 158
MSG_CAT_COMPILE ...................................................................... 159
MSG_CAT_OPEN ............................................................................ 161
ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX ......................................................... 163
PICKFILE ..................................................................................... 167
POLYFITW ................................................................................... 168
REWIND ....................................................................................... 170
RIEMANN ..................................................................................... 171
RSTRPOS ...................................................................................... 176
SET_SYMBOL ................................................................................ 178
SETLOG ........................................................................................ 179
SETUP_KEYS ............................................................................... 181
SIZE Executive Command ......................................................... 183
SKIPF .......................................................................................... 185
SLICER ......................................................................................... 186
STR_SEP ........................................................................................ 192
TAPRD .......................................................................................... 194
TAPWRD ....................................................................................... 195
TIFF_DUMP .................................................................................... 196
TIFF_READ ..................................................................................... 197
TIFF_WRITE ................................................................................... 199
TRNLOG ........................................................................................ 202
VAX_FLOAT .................................................................................... 204
WEOF ............................................................................................ 206
WIDED .......................................................................................... 207
WIDGET_MESSAGE ................................................................. 208
Chapter 3
Obsolete Objects ................................................................. 209
IDLffLanguageCat ........................................................................ 210
IDLffLanguageCat Properties ...................................................... 211
IDLffLanguageCat::IsValid ........................................................ 212
IDLffLanguageCat::Query ......................................................... 213
IDLffLanguageCat::SetCatalog .................................................. 214

Chapter 4
Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords .................... 215
BYTEORDER ............................................................................ 217
CALL_EXTERNAL ..................................................................... 218
DEVICE .................................................................................. 219
DIALOG_PICKFILE .................................................................. 220
DOC_LIBRARY .......................................................................... 221
EXTRACT_SLICE ..................................................................... 222
HELP ..................................................................................... 223
IDLgrMPEG::Save ..................................................................... 224
IDLgrVolume::Init ..................................................................... 225
IDLITSYS_CREATETOOL ........................................................... 226
IDLitTool::RegisterOperation ................................................... 227
IDLitVisualization::Add .......................................................... 228
IDLitVisualization::GetCenterRotation ..................................... 229
IDLitVisualization::GetProperty ............................................... 230
IMAP ..................................................................................... 231
IVECTOR ................................................................................ 232
IVOLUME .............................................................................. 233
LABEL_REGION ....................................................................... 234
LINFIT .................................................................................... 235
LINKIMAGE ............................................................................ 236
LIVE_PRINT .............................................................................. 237
LM_FIT .................................................................................... 238
LMGR ..................................................................................... 239
MAKE_DLL .............................................................................. 240
MAP_PROJ_INIT ..................................................................... 241
MESSAGE ............................................................................... 242
Chapter 5
Obsoleted Graphics Devices ................................................. 269

The LJ Device .................................................................................................................. 270
  LJ Driver Strengths ........................................................................................................ 271
  LJ Driver Limitations .................................................................................................. 271
  LJ Suggestions ............................................................................................................ 272
The Macintosh Device .................................................................................................... 273

Chapter 6
Obsolete Remote Procedure Calls .............................................. 275

Using IDL as an RPC Server .......................................................................................... 277
  The IDL RPC Directory .............................................................................................. 277
  Running IDL in Server Mode ...................................................................................... 277
  Creating the IDL RPC Library .................................................................................. 277
  Linking your Client Program ..................................................................................... 278
The IDL RPC Library ...................................................................................................... 279
free_idl_variable ............................................................................................................. 280
get_idl_variable ............................................................................................................. 281
Contents

Obsolete IDL Features

idl_server_interactive ................................................................. 283
kill_server .................................................................................. 284
register_idl_client ....................................................................... 285
send_idl_command ........................................................................ 286
setidl_timeout ............................................................................. 287
setidl_variable ............................................................................ 288
set_rpc_verbosity ...................................................................... 290
unregister_idl_client .................................................................... 291

The varinfo_t Structure ................................................................. 292

Variable Creation Functions ........................................................ 292

v_make_byte ................................................................................. 293
v_make_complex .......................................................................... 294
v_make_dcomplex ........................................................................ 295
v_make_double .............................................................................. 296
v_make_float ................................................................................ 297
v_make_int .................................................................................... 298
v_make_long ................................................................................ 299
v_make_string .............................................................................. 300
v_fill_array .................................................................................. 301

More Variable Manipulation Macros .............................................. 302

Notes on Variable Creation and Memory Management ................ 304

Freeing Resources ......................................................................... 304

Creating a Statically-Allocated Array ......................................... 304

Allocating Space for Strings ......................................................... 305

RPC Examples .............................................................................. 306

Chapter 7
The IDLDRAWWidget ActiveX Control ............................................. 307

Overview ....................................................................................... 308

A Note about Versions of the IDL ActiveX Control ....................... 310

Creating an Interface and Handling Events .................................. 311

Drawing the Interface .................................................................... 312

Specifying the IDL Path and Graphics Level ................................. 313

Initializing IDL ............................................................................. 314

Creating the Draw Widget ........................................................... 315

Directing IDL Output to a Text Box ............................................... 315
Responding to Events and Issuing IDL Commands ......................................................... 316
Cleaning Up and Exiting ................................................................................................. 316

Working with IDL Procedures ...................................................................................... 317
Creating the Interface ................................................................................................. 318
Initializing IDL ........................................................................................................... 318
Compiling the IDL Code ............................................................................................... 318
Dispatching Button Events to IDL .............................................................................. 318
Cleaning Up and Exiting ............................................................................................... 319

Advanced Examples ...................................................................................................... 320
Copying and Printing IDL Graphics ............................................................................. 321
Opening the VBCopyPrint project ............................................................................. 321
Running the VBCopyPrint Example ........................................................................... 322
Copying IDL Graphic to the Clipboard ....................................................................... 322
Printing the IDL Graphic Using IDL Object Graphics .............................................. 323
Executing IDL User Routines with Visual Basic ........................................................ 323
Printing the IDL Graphic Using Visual Basic ............................................................ 324
XLoadCT Functionality Using Visual Basic .................................................................. 325
XPalette Functionality Using Visual Basic ................................................................... 327
Integrating Object Graphics Using VB ....................................................................... 328
Sharing a Grid Control Array with IDL ..................................................................... 329
Handling Events within Visual Basic .......................................................................... 331
Distributing Your ActiveX Application ...................................................................... 333

Chapter 8
IDLDrawWidget Control Reference ............................................................................ 335

IDLDrawWidget ............................................................................................................. 336
Methods ......................................................................................................................... 337
CopyNamedArray ........................................................................................................... 337
CopyWindow ................................................................................................................ 338
CreateDrawWidget ....................................................................................................... 338
DestroyDrawWidget ...................................................................................................... 338
DoExit ........................................................................................................................... 338
ExecuteStr .................................................................................................................... 339
GetNamedData ............................................................................................................... 339
InitIDL .......................................................................................................................... 340
InitIDLEx ...................................................................................................................... 341
Print ......................................................................................................................... 342
RegisterForEvents ................................................................................................... 343
SetNamedArray ....................................................................................................... 344
SetNamedData ......................................................................................................... 345
SetOutputWnd ......................................................................................................... 346
VariableExists ......................................................................................................... 346
Do Methods (Runtime Only) ......................................................................................... 347
    DoButtonPress ......................................................................................................... 347
    DoButtonRelease ..................................................................................................... 347
    DoExpose ................................................................................................................ 347
    DoMotion ................................................................................................................ 348
Properties ....................................................................................................................... 349
    BackColor ................................................................................................................ 349
    BaseName ................................................................................................................ 349
    BufferId ................................................................................................................... 349
    DrawWidgetName ................................................................................................... 350
    Enabled .................................................................................................................... 350
    GraphicsLevel (Runtime/Design time) ................................................................... 350
    IdlPath ..................................................................................................................... 351
    Renderer .................................................................................................................. 351
    Retain (Runtime/Design time) ............................................................................... 351
    Visible (Runtime/Design time) ............................................................................... 351
    Xsize (Design time) ................................................................................................. 352
    Ysize (Design time) ................................................................................................. 352
Read Only Properties ..................................................................................................... 353
    BaseId (Runtime) .................................................................................................... 353
    DrawId (Runtime) ................................................................................................... 353
    hWnd (Runtime) ...................................................................................................... 353
    LastIdlError (Runtime) ............................................................................................ 353
    Scroll ....................................................................................................................... 353
    Xoffset ..................................................................................................................... 353
    Xviewport ................................................................................................................ 353
    Yoffset ..................................................................................................................... 354
    Yviewport ................................................................................................................ 354
Auto Event Properties ..................................................................................................... 355
    OnButtonPress ......................................................................................................... 355
Chapter 9
Distributing ActiveX Applications ..................................................... 359

What Is an ActiveX Application? ................................................................. 360
  Licensing Options for IDL ActiveX Applications ........................................ 360
Limitations of Runtime Mode ActiveX Applications ................................. 361
Steps to Distribute an ActiveX Application .................................................. 362
Preferences for ActiveX Applications ......................................................... 363
Runtime Licensing ....................................................................................... 364
Embedded Licensing .................................................................................... 365
  Obtaining Your Licensing Information ......................................................... 365
  Modifying Your Application Code ............................................................... 365
Creating an Application Distribution ............................................................ 367
Starting Your ActiveX Application ............................................................... 368
Installing Your ActiveX Application ............................................................. 369
  Installing and Registering ActiveX Files ....................................................... 369

Chapter 10
Obsolete IDE Preferences ........................................................................ 371
Chapter 1
Obsolete Feature Overview

This chapter discusses the following topics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Backwards Compatibility</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detecting Use of Obsolete Features</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation for Older Obsolete Routines</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Backwards Compatibility

Avoid using obsolete routines when writing new IDL code. As IDL continues to evolve, the likelihood that obsolete routines will no longer function as expected increases. While we will continue to make every effort to ensure that obsolete routines shipped with IDL function, in a small number of cases this may not be possible.

IDL Internal Routines

Routines that are built into the IDL executable—routines not written in the IDL language—will either continue to be included in the executable until the scheduled removal release or will be re-implemented in the IDL language. In the latter case, obsolete routines may run slower than the original version. Note that obsolete routines that have been re-implemented in the IDL language may also be scheduled for eventual removal.

Routines Written in IDL

Routines written in the IDL language (.pro files) are contained in the obsolete subdirectory of the lib directory of the IDL distribution. As long as a given obsolete routine is included in this subdirectory, it will continue to function as always.
Detecting Use of Obsolete Features

You can search for usage of obsolete routines, system variables, and syntax by setting the fields of the !WARN system variable. Setting !WARN causes IDL to print informational messages to the command log or console window when it encounters references to obsolete features. See “!WARN” (IDL Reference Guide) for details.
Documentation for Older Obsolete Routines

Routines that became obsolete in IDL version 4.0 or earlier are not documented in this book or in the IDL Online Help. However, if the routine is written in the IDL language, you can inspect the documentation header of the .pro file, or use the DOC_LIBRARY routine. The .pro files for obsolete routines are located in the obsolete subdirectory of the lib directory of the IDL distribution.
This chapter contains complete documentation for obsoleted IDL routines. New IDL code should not use these routines. For a list of the routines that replace each of these obsolete routines, see Appendix I, “IDL API History” (IDL Reference Guide).
DDE Routines

These routines are obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

Windows-Only Routines for Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE)

IDL for Windows supports DDE client capability for cold DDE links. The relevant system calls are documented below:

Result = DDE_GETSERVERS()

This function returns an array of service names for the currently-available DDE servers.

Result = DDE_GETTOPICS(server)

This function returns the topics list for the specified server. The server argument is a scalar string containing the name of the desired DDE server.

Result = DDE_GETITEMS(server)

This function returns the items list for the specified server. The server argument is a scalar string containing the name of the desired DDE server.

Result = DDE_REQUEST(server, topic, item)

This function returns the requested data in string format. The server, topic, and item arguments must be scalar strings.

DDE_EXECUTE, server, topic, command

This procedure causes the DDE server to execute the command for the specified topic. The server, topic, and command arguments must be scalar strings.
The DELETE_SYMBOL procedure deletes a DCL (Digital Command Language) interpreter symbol for the current process.

**Note**

This procedure is available on VMS only.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
DELETE_SYMBOL, Name [, TYPE={1 | 2}]
```

**Arguments**

**Name**

A scalar string containing the name of the symbol to be deleted.

**Keywords**

**TYPE**

Indicates the table from which *Name* will be deleted. Set TYPE to 1 to specify the local symbol table. Set TYPE to 2 to specify the global symbol table. The default is to search the local table.
DELLOG

The DELLOG procedure deletes a VMS logical name.

**Note**

This procedure is available on VMS only.

**Syntax**

DELLOG, Lognam [, TABLE=string]

**Arguments**

Lognam

A scalar string containing the name of the logical to be deleted.

**Keywords**

**TABLE**

A scalar string giving the name of the logical table from which to delete Lognam. If TABLE is not specified, LNMSPROCESS_TABLE is used.
DEMO_MODE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The DEMO_MODE function returns True if IDL is running in the timed demo mode (i.e., a license manager is not running). Calling this function causes a FLUSH, -1 command to be issued.

Syntax

\[ Result = DEMO\_MODE() \]
DO_APPLE_SCRIPT

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The DO_APPLE_SCRIPT procedure compiles and executes an AppleScript script, possibly returning a result. DO_APPLE_SCRIPT is only available in IDL for Macintosh.

Syntax

DO_APPLE_SCRIPT, Script [, /AS_STRING] [, RESULT=variable]

Arguments

Script

A string or array of strings to be compiled and executed by AppleScript.

Keywords

AS_STRING

Set this keyword to cause the result to be returned as a decompiled string. Decompiled strings have the same format as the “The Result” window of Apple’s Script Editor.

RESULT

Set this keyword equal to a named variable that will contain the results of the script.

Example

Suppose you wish to retrieve a range of cell data from a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. The following AppleScript script and command retrieve the first through fifth rows of the first two columns of a spreadsheet titled “Worksheet 1”, storing the result in the IDL variable A:

```idl
script = ['tell application "Microsoft Excel"', $    'get Value of Range "R1C1:R5C2" of Worksheet 1', $    'end tell']
DO_APPLE_SCRIPT, script, RESULT = a
```

Similarly, the following lines would copy the contents of the IDL variable A to a range within the spreadsheet:
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

A = [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ]
script = [ 'tell application "IDL" to copy variable "A"', $  'into aVariable', $  'tell application "Excel" to copy aVariable to', $  'value of range "R1C1:R5C1" of worksheet 1' ]
DO_APPLE_SCRIPT, script
ERRORF

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The ERRORF function returns the value of the error function:

\[
    \text{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} \, dt
\]

The result is double-precision if the argument is double-precision. If the argument is floating-point, the result is floating-point. The result always has the same structure as \( X \). The ERRORF function does not work with complex arguments.

Syntax

\[
    \text{Result} = \text{ERRORF}(X)
\]

Arguments

\( x \)

The expression for which the error function is to be evaluated.

Example

To find the error function of 0.4 and print the result, enter:

\[
    \text{PRINT, ERRORF(0.4)}
\]

IDL prints:

\[
    0.428392
\]
FINDFILE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The FINDFILE function retrieves a list of files that match *File_Specification*.

**Note**

Use the FILE_SEARCH function, included in IDL 5.5 and later, in place of the FINDFILE function. FILE_SEARCH offers many advantages over FINDFILE, including cross-platform consistency in wildcard syntax, uniform presentation of results, filtering by file attributes, and, under UNIX, freedom from performance and number of file limitations encountered by FINDFILE.

Platform specific differences are described below:

- Under UNIX, to include all the files in any subdirectories, use the * wildcard character in the *File_Specification*, such as in `result = FINDFILE('/path/*')`. If *File_Specification* contains only a directory, with no file information, only files in that directory are returned.

- Under Windows, FINDFILE appends a “\” character to the end of the returned file name if the file is a directory. To refer to all the files in a specific directory only, use `result = FINDFILE('\path\*')`.

**Syntax**

```
Result = FINDFILE( File_Specification [, COUNT=variable] )
```

**Return Value**

All matched filenames are returned in a string array, one file name per array element. If no files exist with names matching the *File_Specification*, a null scalar string is returned instead of a string array. FINDFILE returns the full path only if the path itself is specified in *File_Specification*. See the “Examples” section below for details.

**Arguments**

**File_Specification**

A scalar string used to find files. The string can contain any valid command-interpreter wildcard characters. If *File_Specification* contains path information, that
path information is included in the returned value. If *File* Specification is omitted, the names of all files in the current directory are returned.

**Keywords**

**COUNT**

A named variable into which the number of files found is placed. If no files are found, a value of 0 is returned.

**Examples**

To print the file names of all the UNIX files with .dat extensions in the current directory, use the command:

```idl
PRINT, FINDFILE('*.dat')
```

To print the full path names of all .pro files in the IDL lib directory that begin with the letter “x”, use the command:

```idl
PRINT, FINDFILE('/usr/local/itt/idl/lib/x*.pro')
```

To print the path names of all .pro files in the profiles subdirectory of the current directory (a relative path), use the command:

```idl
PRINT, FINDFILE('profiles/*.pro')
```

Note that the values returned are (like the *File* Specification) relative path names. Use caution when comparing values against this type of relative path specification.

**Version History**

Introduced: Original
GETHELP

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The GETHELP function returns information on variables defined at the program level from which GETHELP is called. The function builds a string array that contains information that follows the format used by the IDL HELP command.

When called without an argument, GETHELP returns a string array that normally contains variable data that is in the same format as used by the IDL HELP procedure. The variables in this list are those defined for the routine (or program level) that called GETHELP. If there are no variables defined, or the specified variable does not exist, GETHELP returns a null string. Other information can be obtained by setting keywords.

Syntax

Result = GETHELP([Variable])

Arguments

Variable

A scalar string that contains the name of the variable from which to get information. If this argument is omitted, GETHELP returns an array of strings where each element contains information on a separate variable, one element for each defined variable.

Keywords

FULLSTRING

Normally a string that is longer than 45 chars is truncated and followed by “...” just like the HELP command. Setting this keyword will cause the full string to be returned.

FUNCTIONS

Setting this keyword will cause the function to return all current IDL compiled functions.
ONELINE

If a variable name is greater than 15 characters it is usually returned as 2 two elements of the output array (Variable name in 1st element, variable info in the 2nd element). Setting this keyword will put all the information in one string, separating the name and data with a space.

PROCEDURES

Setting this keyword will cause the function to return all current IDL compiled procedures.

SYS_PROCS

Setting this keyword will cause the function to return the names of all IDL system (built-in) procedures.

SYS_FUNCS

Setting this keyword will cause the function to return the names of all IDL system (built-in) functions.

Note

RESTRICTIONS: Due to the difficulties in determining if a variable is of type associate, the following conditions will result in the variable being listed as a structure. These conditions are:

- Associate record type is structure.
- Associated file is opened for update (openu).
- Associate file is not empty.

Another difference between this routine and the IDL help command is that if a variable is in a common block, the common block name is not listed next to the variable name. Currently there is no method available to get the common block names used in a routine.

Example

To obtain a listing in a help format of the variables contained in the current routine you would make the following call:

```
HelpData = GetHelp()
```

The variable HelpData would be a string array containing the requested information.
GET_SYMBOL

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The GET_SYMBOL function returns the value of a VMS DCL (Digital Command Language) interpreter symbol as a scalar string. If the symbol is undefined, the null string is returned.

**Note**

This procedure is available on VMS only.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{Result} = \text{GET_SYMBOL}(\ Name[,\ TYPE\{1|2\}] )
\]

**Arguments**

**Name**

A scalar string containing the name of the symbol to be translated.

**Keywords**

**TYPE**

The table from which Name is translated. Set TYPE to 1 to specify the local symbol table. A value of 2 specifies the global symbol table. The default is to search the local table.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

HANDLE_CREATE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HANDLE_CREATE function creates a new handle. A “handle” is a
dynamically-allocated variable that is identified by a unique integer value known as a
“handle ID”. Handles can have a value, of any IDL data type and organization,
associated with them. This function returns the handle ID of the newly-created
handle.

Because handles are dynamic, they can be used to create complex data structures.
They are also global in scope, but do not suffer from the limitations of COMMON
blocks. That is, handles are available to all program units at all times. (Remember,
however, that IDL variables containing handle IDs are not global in scope and must
be declared in a COMMON block if you want to share them between program units.)

Handle Terminology

The following terms are used to describe handles in the documentation for this
function and other handle-related routines:

- Handle ID: The unique integer identifier associated with a handle.
- Handle value: Data of any IDL type and organization associated with a handle.
- Top-level handle: A handle at the top of a handle hierarchy. A top-level handle
can have children, but does not have a parent.
- Parents, children, and siblings: These terms describe the relationship between
handles in a handle hierarchy. When a new handle is created, it can be the start
of a new handle hierarchy (a top-level handle) or it can belong to the level of a
handle hierarchy below an existing handle. A handle created in this way is said
to be a child of the specified parent. Parents can have any number of children.
All handles that share the same parent are said to be siblings.

Syntax

Result = HANDLE_CREATE(ID)
Arguments

**ID**

If this argument is present, it specifies the handle ID relative to which the new handle is created. Normally, the new handle becomes the last child of the parent handle specified by ID. However, this behavior can be changed by setting the FIRST_CHILD or SIBLING keywords.

Omit this argument to create a new top-level handle without a parent.

Keywords

**FIRST_CHILD**

Set this keyword to create the new handle as the first child of the handle specified by ID. Any existing children of ID become later siblings of the new first child (i.e., the existing first child becomes the second child, the second child becomes the third child, etc.).

**NO_COPY**

Usually, when the VALUE keyword is used, the source variable memory is copied to the handle value. If the NO_COPY keyword is set, the value data is taken away from the source variable and attached directly to the destination. This feature can be used to move data very efficiently. However, it has the side effect of causing the source variable to become undefined.

**SIBLING**

Set this keyword to create the new handle as the sibling handle immediately following ID. Any other siblings currently following ID become later siblings of the new handle. Note that you cannot create a handle that is a sibling of a top-level handle.

**VALUE**

The value to be assigned to the handle.

Every handle can contain a user-specified value of any data type and organization. This value is not used by the handle in any way, but exists entirely for the convenience of the IDL programmer. Use this keyword to set the handle value when the handle is first created.

If the VALUE keyword is not specified, the handle’s initial value is undefined.
Handle values can be retrieved using the HANDLE_VALUE procedure.

Examples

The following commands create a top-level handle with 3 child handles. Each handle is assigned a different string value:

```plaintext
; Create top-level handle without an initial handle value:
top = HANDLE_CREATE()
; Create first child of the top-level handle:
first = HANDLE_CREATE(top, VALUE='First child')
; Create second child of the top-level handle:
second = HANDLE_CREATE(top, VALUE='Second child')
; Create a new sibling between first and second.
; This handle is also a child of the top-level handle:
third = HANDLE_CREATE(first, VALUE='Another child', /SIBLING)
```
HANDLE_FREE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HANDLE_FREE procedure frees an existing handle, along with any dynamic memory currently being used by its value. Any child handles associated with ID are also freed.

Syntax

HANDLE_FREE, ID

Arguments

ID

The ID of the handle to be freed. Once the handle is freed, further use of it is invalid and causes an error to be issued.

Example

To free all memory associated with the top-level handle top, and all its children, use the command:

HANDLE_FREE, top
This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HANDLE_INFO function returns information about handle validity and connectivity. By default, it returns True if the specified handle ID is valid. Keywords can be set to return other types of information.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{Result} = \text{HANDLE_INFO}(\text{ID})
\]

**Arguments**

**ID**

The ID of the handle for which information is desired. This argument can be scalar or array an array of IDs. The result of HANDLE_INFO has the same structure as ID, and each element gives the desired information for the corresponding element of ID.

**Keywords**

**FIRST_CHILD**

Set this keyword to return the handle ID of the first child of the specified handle. If the handle has no children, 0 is returned.

**NUM_CHILDREN**

Set this keyword to return the number of children related to ID.

**PARENT**

Set this keyword to return the handle ID of the parent of the specified handle. If the specified handle is a top-level handle (i.e., it has no parent), 0 is returned.

**SIBLING**

Set this keyword to return the handle ID of the sibling handle following ID. If ID has no later siblings, or if ID is a top-level handle, 0 is returned.
VALID_ID

Set this keyword to return 1 if ID represents a currently valid handle. Otherwise, zero is returned. This is the default action for HANDLE_INFO if no other keywords are specified.

Examples

The following commands demonstrate a number of different uses of HANDLE_INFO:

; Print a message if handle1 is a valid handle ID.
IF HANDLE_INFO(handle1) THEN PRINT, 'Valid handle.'
; Retrieve the handle ID of the first child of top.
handle = HANDLE_INFO(top, /FIRST_CHILD)
; Retrieve the handle ID of the next sibling of handle1.
next = HANDLE_INFO(handle1, /SIBLING)
HANDLE_MOVE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HANDLE_MOVE procedure moves a handle (specified by Move_ID) to a new location. This new position is specified relative to Static_ID.

Syntax

HANDLE_MOVE, Static_ID, Move_ID

Arguments

Static_ID

The handle ID relative to which the handle specified by Move_ID is moved. By default, Move_ID becomes the last child of Static_ID. This behavior can be changed by specifying one of the keywords described below.

If Static_ID is set to 0, Move_ID becomes a top level handle without any parent. Static_ID cannot be a child of Move_ID.

Move_ID

The ID of the handle to be moved.

Keywords

FIRST_CHILD

Set this keyword to make Move_ID the first child of Static_ID. Any existing children of Static_ID become later siblings of the new first child (i.e., the existing first child becomes the second child, the second child becomes the third child, etc.).

SIBLING

Set this keyword to make Move_ID the sibling handle immediately following Static_ID. Any siblings currently following Static_ID become later siblings of the new handle. Note that you cannot move a handle such that it becomes a sibling of a top-level handle.
Example

; Create top-level handle:
top = HANDLE_CREATE()
; Create first child of top:
child1 = HANDLE_CREATE(top)
; Create second child of top:
child2 = HANDLE_CREATE(top)
; Move the first child to be the last child of top:
HANDLE_MOVE, top, child1
HANDLE_VALUE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.
The HANDLE_VALUE procedure returns or sets the value of an existing handle.

Syntax

HANDLE_VALUE, ID, Value

Arguments

ID
A valid handle ID.

Value
When using HANDLE_VALUE to return an existing handle value (the default), Value is a named variable in which the value is returned.

When using HANDLE_VALUE to set a handle value, Value is the new value. Note that handle values can have any IDL data type and organization.

Keywords

NO_COPY
By default, HANDLE_VALUE works by making a second copy of the source data. Although this technique is fine for small data, it can have a significant memory cost when the data being copied is large.

If the NO_COPY keyword is set, HANDLE_VALUE works differently. Rather than copy the source data, it takes the data away from the source and attaches it directly to the destination. This feature can be used to move data very efficiently. However, it has the side effect of causing the source variable to become undefined. On a retrieve operation, the handle value becomes undefined. On a set operation, the variable passed as Value becomes undefined.

SET
Set this keyword to assign Value as the new handle value. The default is to retrieve the current handle value.
Example

The following commands demonstrate the two different uses of HANDLE_VALUE:

```idl
; Retrieve the value of handle1 into the variable current:
HANDLE_VALUE, handle1, current

; Set the value of handle1 to a 2-element integer vector:
HANDLE_VALUE, handle1, [2, 3], /SET
```
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

HDF_DFSD_ADDDATA

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_ADDDATA procedure writes data, as well as all other information set via calls to HDF_DFSD_SETINFO and HDF_DFSD_DIMSET, to an HDF file.

The *Data* array must have the same dimensions as the array in the file. The new SDS is appended to the file, unless the OVERWRITE keyword is set.

Syntax

```
HDF_DFSD_ADDDATA, Filename, Data [, /OVERWRITE]
   [, SET_DIM=value{must set either this or the DIMS keyword to HDF_DFSD_SETINFO}] [, /SET_TYPE]
```

Arguments

**Filename**

A scalar string containing the name of the file to be written.

**Data**

An expression (typically an array) containing the data to write.

Keywords

**OVERWRITE**

Set this keyword to write *Data* as the first, and only, SDS in the file. All previously-written scientific data sets in the file are removed.

**SET_DIM**

Set this keyword to make the dimension information for the HDF file based upon the dimensions of *Data*.

**Note**

You *must* set the number of dimensions in the HDF file, either by setting the SET_DIM keyword or using the DIMS keyword to HDF_DFSD_SETINFO.
SET_TYPE

Set this keyword to make the data type of the current SDS based on the data type of the Data argument.
HDF_DFSD_DIMGET

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_DIMGET procedure retrieves information about the specified dimension number of the current HDF file.

Syntax


Arguments

Dimension

The dimension number [0, 1, 2, ...] to get information about.

Keywords

FORMAT

Set this keyword to return the dimension format string.

LABEL

Set this keyword to return the dimension label string.

SCALE

Use this keyword to return scale information about the dimension. Set this keyword to a vector of values of the same type as the data.

UNIT

Set this keyword to return the dimension unit string.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

HDF_DFSD_DIMSET

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_DIMSET procedure sets the label, unit, format, or scale of dimensions in an HDF. Note that the label, unit, and format of a dataset must be set simultaneously.

Syntax

HDF_DFSD_DIMSET, Dimension [, FORMAT=string] [, LABEL=string] [, SCALE=vector] [, UNIT=string]

Arguments

Dimension

The dimension number that the label, unit, format or scale apply to.

Keywords

FORMAT

A string for the dimension format. This string should be a standard IDL formatting string.

LABEL

A string for the dimension label.

SCALE

A vector of values used to set the dimension scale.

UNIT

A string for the dimension units.

Example

Suppose that a stored dataset is a 20 by 100 by 50 element floating-point array of values representing water content within the volume of a cloud. Assume further that each element in the 100-element dimension (the “Y” dimension) was sampled at 1/10
mile increments. Appropriate labeling, formatting, unit, and scaling information for the Y dimension can be set with the following command:

```
HDF_DFSD_DIMSET, 1, LABEL = 'Y Position', FORMAT = 'F8.2', $
UNIT = 'Miles', SCALE = 0.1*FINDGEN(100)
```
**HDF_DFSD_ENDSLICE**

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_ENDSLICE procedure ends a sequence of calls started by HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE by closing the internal slice interface and synchronizing the file.

**Syntax**

HDF_DFSD_ENDSLICE

**Example**

See the example in the documentation for HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE.
HDF_DFSD_GETDATA

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_GETDATA procedure reads data from an HDF file.

Syntax

HDF_DFSD_GETDATA, Filename, Data [, /GET_DIMS{Set only if you have not called HDF_DFSD_GETINFO with the DIMS keyword}] [, /GET_TYPE]

Arguments

Filename
A scalar string containing the name of the file to be read.

Data
A named variable in which the data is returned.

Keywords

GET_DIMS
Set this keyword to get dimension information for reading the data. This keyword should only be used if one has not called HDF_DFSD_GETINFO with the DIMS keyword.

GET_TYPE
Set this keyword to get the data type for the current SDS.
HDF_DFSD_GETINFO

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_GETINFO procedure retrieves information about the current HDF file.

Note that calling HDF_DFSD_GETINFO with the DIMS or TYPE keywords may alter which dataset is current. See “Reading an Entire Scientific Dataset” and “Getting Other Information About SDSs” in the NCSA HDF Calling Interfaces and Utilities documentation.

Note that reading a label, unit, format, or coordinate system string that has more than 256 characters can have unpredictable results.

Syntax


Arguments

Filename

A scalar string containing the name of the file to be read. A filename is only needed to determine SDS dimensions and/or the number of SDSs in a file.

Keywords

CALDATA

Set this keyword to a named variable which will contain the calibration data associated with an SDS data set. The data will be returned in a structure of the form:

{ CAL: 0d, CAL_ERR: 0d, OFFSET: 0d, OFFSET_ERR: 0d, NUM_TYPE: 0L }

COORDSYS

Set this keyword to return the data coordinate system description string.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

DIMS

Set this keyword to a named variable in which the dimensions of the current SDS are returned in a longword array.

FORMAT

Set this keyword to return the data format description string.

LABEL

Set this keyword to return the data label description string.

LASTREF

Set this keyword to return the last reference number written or read for an SDS.

NSDS

Set this keyword to return the number of SDSs in the file.

RANGE

Set this keyword to return the valid max/min values for the current SDS.

TYPE

Set this keyword to a named variable which returns a string describing the type of the current SDS (e.g., 'BYTE', 'FLOAT', etc.).

UNIT

Set this keyword to return the data unit description string.

Example

The following commands read an SDS, including information about its dimensions but not its annotations:

```
HDF_DFSD_GETINFO, filename, DIMS=d, TYPE=t, RANGE=r, $  
   LABEL=l, UNIT=u, FORMAT=f, COORDSYS=c
...
FOR i = 0, N_ELEMENTS(d)-1 DO BEGIN
   HDF_DFSD_DIMGET, i, LABEL=dl, UNIT=du, FORMAT=df, SCALE=ds
ENDFOR
HDF_DFSD_GETDATA, filename, data
```
HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE procedure reads a slice of data from the current Hierarchical Data Format file.

**Note**

Before calling HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE, call HDF_DFSD_GETINFO with the DIMS and TYPE keywords to get the dimensions and type of the next data slice. Failure to get the dimensions and type will cause the HDF interface to attempt to read the data incorrectly, and may cause unexpected results.

**Syntax**

HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE, *Filename, Data [, COUNT=vector] [, OFFSET=vector]*

**Arguments**

*Filename*

A scalar string containing the name of the file to be read.

*Data*

A named variable in which the data, read from the SDS, is returned.

**Keywords**

**COUNT**

An optional vector containing the counts to be used in reading Value. The default is to read all elements in each record taking the value of OFFSET into account.

**OFFSET**

A vector specifying the array indices within the specified record at which to begin reading. OFFSET is a 1-dimensional array containing one element per HDF dimension. The default value is zero for each dimension.
Example

See the example in the documentation for HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE.
HDF_DFSD_PUTSLICE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_PUTSLICE procedure writes a data slice to the current HDF file.

**Note**

Before calling HDF_DFSD_PUTSLIDCE, call HDF_DFSD_SETINFO to set the dimensions and attributes of the slice and HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE to initialize the slice interface.

**Syntax**

HDF_DFSD_PUTSLICE, *Data* [, COUNT=vector]

**Arguments**

*Data*

An array containing the data to write. Dimensions used to write the data are taken from the dimensions of *Data*, unless the COUNT keyword is used.

**Keywords**

**COUNT**

An optional vector containing the counts to be used in writing *Data*. The counts do have to match the dimensions (number or sizes), but the count cannot describe more elements than exist.

**Example**

See the example in the documentation for HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE.
**HDF_DFSD_READREF**

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_READREF procedure specifies the reference number of the HDF file to be read by the next call to HDF_DFSD_GETINFO or HDF_DFSD_GETDATA.

**Syntax**

```
HDF_DFSD_READREF, Filename, Refno
```

**Arguments**

**Filename**

A scalar string containing the name of the file to be read.

**Refno**

The reference number of the desired SDS.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_SETINFO procedure controls information associated with an HDF file. Because of the manner in which the underlying HDF library was written, it is necessary to set the dimensions and data type of a scientific data set the first time that HDF_DFSD_SETINFO is called.

This procedure has many options, controlled by keywords. The order in which the keywords are specified is unimportant as the routine insures the order of operation for any given call to it. CLEAR and RESTART requests are performed first, followed by type and dimension setting, followed by length setting, followed by the remaining keyword requests.

If you are not writing any ancillary information, you can call
HDF_DFSD_ADDDATA with the SET_TYPE and/or SET_DIMS keywords.

Data string lengths should be set before, or at the same time as, writing the corresponding data string. For example:

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LEN_FORMAT=10, FORMAT='12.3F'
or

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LEN_FORMAT=10
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, FORMAT='12.3F'

Due to the underlying C routines, it is necessary to set all four data strings at the same time, or the unspecified strings are treated as ‘’ (null strings).

For example:

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LABEL = ‘hi’
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, UNIT = ‘ergs’

is the same as:

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LABEL='hi', UNIT='', FORMAT='', COORDSYS=''
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LABEL='', UNIT='ergs', FORMAT='', COORDSYS=''

Syntax

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO [, CALDATA=structure] [, /CLEAR]
Arguments

None

Keywords

BYTE

Set this keyword to make the SDS data type DFNT_UINT8 (1-byte unsigned integer).

CALDATA

Set this keyword to a structure containing calibration information. The structure should contain five tags, the first four of which are double-precision floating-point, and fifth of which should be long integer. For example:

```idl
  caldata = { Cal: 1.0d $ ; Calibration factor.
              Cal_Err: 0.1d $ ; Calibration error.
              Offset:  2.5d $ ; Uncalibrated offset.
              Offset_Err: 0.1d $ ; Uncalibrated offset error.
              Num_Type: 5L $ ; Number type of uncalib.data.
```

Some typical values for the Num_Type field include:

For byte data:

- 3L (DFNT_UCHAR8)
- 21L (DFNT_UINT8)

For integer data:

- 22L (DFNT_INT16)

For long-integer data:

- 24L (DFNT_INT32)

For floating-point data:

- 5L (DFNT_FLOAT32)
- 6L (DFNT_FLOAT64)

There are other types, but they are not native to IDL. They can be found in the hdf.h header file for the HDF library.

CLEAR

Set this keyword to reset all possible set values to their default value.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

COORDSYS

A string for the data coordinate system description.

DIMS

Set this keyword to a vector of dimensions to be used in writing the next SDS. For example:

\[
\text{HDF\_DFSD\_SETINFO, DIMS = \{10, 20, 30\}}
\]

DOUBLE

Set this keyword to make the SDS data type DFNT_FLOAT64 (8-byte floating point).

FLOAT

Set this keyword to make the SDS data type DFNT_FLOAT32 (4-byte floating point).

FORMAT

A string for the data format description.

INT

Set this keyword to make the SDS data type DFNT_INT16 (2-byte signed integer).

LABEL

A string for the data label description.

LEN_LABEL

The label string length (default is 255).

LEN_UNIT

The unit string length (default is 255).

LEN_FORMAT

The format string length (default is 255).
LEN_COORDSYS

The format coordinate system string length (default is 255).

LONG

Set this keyword to make the SDS data type DFNT_INT32 (4-byte signed integer).

RANGE

The minimum and maximum range, represented as a 2-element vector of the same data type as the data to be written. The first element is the maximum, the second is the minimum. For example:

\[
\text{HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, RANGE = [10,0]}
\]

RESTART

Set this keyword to make the get (HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE) routine read from the first SDS in the file.

UNIT

A string for the data unit description.

Example

Write a 100x50 array of longs:

\[
data = \text{LONARR(100, 50)}
\]

HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, /CLEAR, /LONG, DIMS=[100,50], $
   RANGE=[\text{MAX(data)}, \text{MIN(data)}], $
   \text{LABEL=‘pressure’, UNIT=‘pascals’, FORMAT=‘F10.0’}
This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE procedure prepares the system to write a slice of data to an HDF file. HDF_DFSD_SETINFO must be called before HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE to set the dimensions and attributes of the slice.

This procedure must be called before calling HDF_DFSD.PUTSLICE, and must be terminated with a call to HDF_DFSD.ENDSLICE.

Syntax

HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE, Filename

Arguments

Filename

A scalar string containing the name of the file to be written.

Example

; Open an HDF file:
fid=HDF_OPEN('test.hdf',/ALL)

; Create two datasets:
slicedata1=FINDGEN(5,10,15)
slicedata2=DINDGEN(4,5)

; Use HDF_DFSD.SETINFO to set the dimensions, then add the first slice:
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LABEL='label1', DIMS=[5,10,15], /FLOAT
HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE,'test.hdf'
HDF_DFSD_PUTSLICE, slicedata1
HDF_DFSD_ENDSLICE

; Repeat the process for the second slice:
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, LABEL='label2', DIMS=[4,5], /DOUBLE
HDF_DFSD_STARTSLICE,'test.hdf'
HDF_DFSD.PutSLICE, slicedata2
HDF_DFSD.ENDSLICE
HDF_DFSD_SETINFO, /RESTART

; Use HDF_DFSD.GETINFO to advance slices and set slice
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

; attributes, then get the slices:
HDF_DFSD_GETINFO, name, DIMS=dims, TYPE=type
HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE, out1
HDF_DFSD_GETINFO, name, DIMS=dims, TYPE=type
HDF_DFSD_GETSLICE, out2

; Close the HDF file:
HDF_CLOSE('test.hdf')

; Check the first slice to see if everything worked:
IF TOTAL(out1 EQ slicedata1) EQ N_ELEMENTS(out1) THEN $
  PRINT, 'SLICE 1 WRITTEN/READ CORRECTLY' ELSE $
  PRINT, 'SLICE 1 WRITTEN/READ INCORRECTLY'

; Check the second slice to see if everything worked:
IF TOTAL(out2 EQ slicedata2) EQ N_ELEMENTS(out2) THEN $
  PRINT, 'SLICE 2 WRITTEN/READ CORRECTLY' ELSE $
  PRINT, 'SLICE 2 WRITTEN/READ INCORRECTLY'

IDL Output

SLICE 1 WRITTEN/READ CORRECTLY

SLICE 2 WRITTEN/READ CORRECTLY
HDF_VD_GETNEXT

The HDF_VD_GETNEXT function returns the reference number of the next object inside a VData in an HDF file. If Id is -1, the first item in the VData is returned, otherwise Id should be set to a reference number previously returned by HDF_VD_GETNEXT. HDF_VD_GETNEXT returns -1 if there was an error or there are no more objects after the one specified by Id.

Syntax

\[ \text{Result} = \text{HDF}_V\text{D}_G\text{ETNEXT}(VData, \text{Id}) \]

Arguments

VData

The VData handle returned by a previous call to HDF_VD_ATTACH.

Id

A VGroup or VData reference number obtained by a previous call to HDF_VG_GETNEXT or HDF_VD_GETNEXT. Alternatively, this value can be set to -1 to return the first item in the VData.

Version History

Introduced: 4.0
INP, INPW, OUTP, OUTPW

These routines are obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

Windows-Only Routines for Hardware Ports

You can address the hardware ports of your personal computer directly using the following routines. In each case, Port is specified using the hexadecimal address of the hardware port. For example, if serial port #1 of your PC is at address 3F8, you would use the following IDL commands to read that port:

```
paddr = '3F8'xSet paddr to hexadecimal value.
data = INPW(paddr)Read data.
```

**Result = INP(\text{Port}, \{D_1 \ldots D_N\})**

This function returns either one byte (if only the port number is specified) or an array (the dimensions of which are specified by $D_1 \ldots D_N$) read from the specified hardware port. Port is the hardware port number. For example,

```
result = INP(paddr)
```

would read a single byte, and

```
result = INP(paddr, 2,4)
```

would read a two-element by four-element array.

**Result = INPW(\text{Port}, \{D_1 \ldots D_N\})**

This function returns either one 16-bit word, as an integer (if only the port number is specified), or an array (the dimensions of which are specified by $D_1 \ldots D_N$) from the specified hardware port. Port is the hardware port number.

**OUTP, Port, Value**

This procedure writes either one byte or an array of bytes to the specified hardware port. Port is the hardware port number. Value is the byte value or array to be written.

**OUTPW, Port, Value**

This procedure writes either one 16-bit word or an array of words to the specified hardware port. Port is the hardware port number. Value is the integer value or array to be written.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

ITCURRENT

The ITCURRENT procedure is used to set the current tool in the IDL Intelligent Tools system. This routine is used with the identifier of the tool to make it current in the system. If the identifier is valid, the specified tool becomes current.

When a tool is set as current, the visible display or the focus state of the tool does not change. Only the internal setting of the current tool changes.

Besides using this procedure to set the current tool, a tool is made current when it is created or when it is placed in focus in the current windowing system.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itcurrent.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

ITCURRENT, iToolID

Arguments

iToolID

The identifier of the existing iTool to be set as current.

Keywords

None.

Example

Enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
IPlot, IDENTIFIER = PlotID1
current1 = IGETCURRENT()
PRINT, 'The current tool is ', current1
```

An iPlot tool is created, and the newly created iPlot tool becomes the current tool. Output similar to the following appears in the IDL Output Log:

```
The current tool is /TOOLS/IPLOT_8
```
Enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
IDL, IDENTIFIER = PlotID2
current2 = IGETCURRENT()
PRINT, 'The current tool is ', current2
```

A second iPlot tool is created, and this newly created iPlot tool becomes the current tool. Output similar to the following appears in the IDL Output Log:

```
The current tool is /TOOLS/IPLOT_9
```

Enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
ISURFACE, IDENTIFIER = SurfaceID1
current3 = IGETCURRENT()
PRINT, 'The current tool is ', current3
```

An iSurface tool is created, and the newly created iSurface tool becomes the current tool. Output similar to the following appears in the IDL Output Log:

```
The current tool is /TOOLS/ISURFACE_5
```

Enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
ITCURRENT, PlotID1
current = IGETCURRENT()
PRINT, 'The current tool is ', current
END
```

The iPlot tool created at the beginning of the example (PlotID1) becomes the current tool. Output similar to the following appears in the IDL Output Log:

```
The current tool is /TOOLS/IPLOT_8
```

Note that the system ID of the current tool (IPLOT_8) is the same as that of the current tool at the beginning of the exercise.

### Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Introduced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

63

Obsolete IDL Features

ITDELETE

The ITDELETE procedure is used to delete a tool in the IDL Intelligent Tools system. If a valid identifier is provided, the tool represented by the identifier is destroyed. If no identifier is provided, the current tool is destroyed.

When a tool is destroyed, all resources specific to that tool are released and the tool ceases to exist.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itdelete.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

ITDELETE[, iToolID]

Arguments

iToolID

This optional argument contains the identifier for the specific iTool to delete. If not provided, the current tool is destroyed.

Keywords

None.

Example

Enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

IPlot, IDENTIFIER = PlotID1
ISURFACE, IDENTIFIER = SurfaceID1

Two tools are created: an iPlot tool and an iSurface tool.

Next, enter the following at the IDL Command Line:

ITDELETE, plotID1

The iPlot tool is deleted, leaving only the iSurface tool.
Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Introduced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITGETCURRENT

The ITGETCURRENT function is used to get the identifier of, and optionally and object reference to, the current tool in the IDL Intelligent Tools system.

**Note**

You can also retrieve the identifier of an iTool by specifying the IDENTIFIER keyword in the call to the routine that creates the tool (e.g. IPLOT or IIMAGE).

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itgetcurrent.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{Result} = \text{ITGETCURRENT}(\ [\ , \ \text{TOOL}=\text{variable}] )
\]

**Return Value**

Returns the identifier of the current tool in the iTool system. If no tool exists, an empty string ("") is returned.

**Arguments**

None.

**Keywords**

**TOOL**

Set this keyword to a named variable in which to return the object reference to the current tool object, or a null object if no tool exists.

**Example**

Suppose you have several iPlot tools running in your IDL session, and want to retrieve the iTool identifier for one of them. Select the iPlot tool using the mouse, and issue the following IDL command:

\[
\text{idPlot} = \text{ITGETCURRENT}()
\]

The idPlot variable would contain the iTool identifier for the selected tool.
Controlling the contents of an existing iTool from the IDL command line sometimes requires the use of the iTool’s object reference rather than its identifier. For example, suppose you have created an iPlot tool using the following command:

```idl
IPLOT, SIN(FINDGEN(361) * !DTOR), COLOR=[0, 0, 255], THICK=2
```

To rotate the plot from the IDL command line, you could use the following statements:

```idl
idPlot = ITGETCURRENT(TOOL=oPlot)
void = oPlot->DoAction('OPERATIONS/OPERATIONS/ROTATE/ROTATERIGHT')
```

The process of controlling an iTool from the IDL command line is discussed in detail in Appendix A, “Controlling iTools from the IDL Command Line” (iTool Developer’s Guide).

**Version History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Introduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Added TOOL keyword</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITREGISTER

The ITREGISTER procedure is used to register iTool object classes or other iTool functionality with the IDL Intelligent Tools system. Functionality that is registered with the iTools system is available to all iTools. See the Register methods of the IDLitTool class for information on how to register functionality with an individual iTool.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itregister.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

```
ITREGISTER, Name, ItemName [, /ANNOTATION] [, /DEFAULT]
   [, /UI_SERVICE] [, /USER_INTERFACE] [, /VISUALIZATION]
```

Arguments

Name

A string containing the name used to refer to the associated class once registration is completed. Subsequent calls to create items of this type will use this name to identify the associated class.

The Name argument and the keywords specified (if any) are used to define the iTool identifier for the component being registered. If an item with the specified identifier has already been registered with the iTool system, the existing item will be replaced by the new item. This means that calling ITREGISTER more than once with the same combination of Name argument and keywords will replace the previously registered item.

Note

If no keywords are supplied, Name is the name of an iTool.

ItemName

A string containing the class name of the object class or user interface routine that is to be associated with Name. When an item of name Name is requested from the system, an object of this class is created or the specified routine is called.
Note
If no keywords are supplied, ItemName is the name of an iTool class.

Keywords

Note
Keywords supplied in the call to ITREGISTER but not listed here are passed directly to the underlying objects’ registration routines.

ANNOTATION

Set this keyword to indicate that an annotation is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the annotation type, and ItemName is the class name of the annotation type’s object class.

DEFAULT

Set this keyword to specify that the item being registered should be the default item of its type. Making an item the default places the item first in the list of items of its type. When the iTool system chooses an item, it will use the first item in the list that matches the data type of the selected data. When items are displayed in a list for the user to select from, the default item will appear at the top of the list.

For example, if you register a visualization type with the DEFAULT keyword set, your visualization type will be used by the iTool (assuming the selected data is of the proper type) unless you specifically choose a different visualization type.

Note
If you register more than one item with the DEFAULT keyword set, the last item registered will appear first in the list of items of that type.

FILE READER

Set this keyword to indicate that a file reader is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the file reader, and ItemName is the class name of the file reader’s object class.
FILE_WRITER

Set this keyword to indicate that a file writer is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the file writer, and ItemName is the class name of the file writer’s object class.

TYPES

This keyword is only used in conjunction with the UI_PANEL keyword.

Set this keyword equal to a string or string array containing iTool types with which the UI panel should be associated. When the registered type of a UI panel matches the registered type of an iTool, the panel will be displayed as part of the iTool’s interface.

UI_PANEL

Set this keyword to indicate that a UI panel is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the panel and ItemName is the routine that should be called when the panel is created.

To specify that the UI panel is associated with a particular iTool or iTools, set the TYPES keyword to the iTool types that should expose this panel.

UI_SERVICE

Set this keyword to indicate that a UI service is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the UI service and ItemName is the routine that should be called to execute the service.

USER_INTERFACE

Set this keyword to indicate that a user interface is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the user interface, and ItemName is the name of the user interface procedure.

VISUALIZATION

Set this keyword to indicate that a visualization is being registered with the system. When this keyword is set, the value of Name is the string used to refer to the visualization type, and ItemName is the class name of the visualization type’s object class.
Examples

Suppose you have an iTool class definition file named `myTool_define.pro`, located in a directory included in IDL’s !PATH system variable. Register this class with the iTool system with the following command:

`ITREGISTER, 'My First Tool', 'myTool'`

Tools defined by the `myTool` class definition file can now be created by the iTool system by specifying the tool name `My First Tool`.

Similarly, suppose you have a user interface service defined in a file named `myUIFileOpen.pro`. Register this UI service with the iTool system with the following command:

`ITREGISTER, 'My File Open', 'myUIFileOpen', /UI_SERVICE`

Finally, suppose you have a user interface panel defined in a file named `myPanel.pro`, and that you want this panel to be added to the user interface of iTools registered with the TYPES property set to `MYTOOL`. Register this UI panel with the iTool system with the following command:

`ITREGISTER, 'My Panel', 'myPanel', /UI_PANEL, TYPES = 'MYTOOL'`

Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Introduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Added ANNOTATION, DEFAULT, FILE_READER, FILE_WRITER, and USER_INTERFACE keywords</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

ITRESET

The ITRESET procedure resets the IDL iTools session. When called, all active tools and overall system management is destroyed and associated resources released.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itreset.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

ITRESET[, /NO_PROMPT]

Arguments

None

Keywords

NO_PROMPT

Set this keyword to disable prompting the user before resetting the system. If this keyword is set, the user is not presented with a prompt and the reset is performed immediately.

Examples

The iTool Data Manager system maintains your data during the entire IDL session, unless ITRESET is used. This example shows how the data is maintained and how ITRESET is used to clear the iTool Data Manager.

Read in plot data and load it into an iPlot tool at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
file = FILEPATH('dirty_sine.dat', $
    SUBDIRECTORY = ['examples', 'data'])
data = READ_BINARY(file, DATA_DIMS = [256, 1])
IPLOT, data
```

Delete this tool with the IDELETE procedure at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
IDELETE
```

Read in surface data and load it into an iSurface tool at the IDL Command Line:

```idl
file = FILEPATH('elevbin.dat', $
    SUBDIRECTORY = ['examples', 'data'])
```
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

ITRESET, /NO_PROMPT

Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Introduced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITRESOLVE

The ITRESOLVE procedure resolves all IDL code within the iTools directory, as well as all other IDL code required for the iTools framework. This procedure is useful for constructing SAVE files containing user code that requires the iTools framework.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file itresolve.pro in the lib/itools subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

ITRESOLVE [, PATH=string]

Arguments

None.

Keywords

PATH

Set this keyword to a string containing the full path to the iTools directory. The default is to use the lib/itools subdirectory within which the ITRESOLVE procedure resides.

Examples

Example 1

Suppose you wish to create a SAVE file that contains all of the code necessary to run an iTool you have created with the name mytool. First, start with a clean IDL session and compile all of your own code:

```
.COMPILE mytool
```

Now compile all of the iTools code:

```
ITRESOLVE
```

Finally, create the SAVE file:

```
SAVE, FILE='mytool.sav', /ROUTINES, /COMPRESS
```
Example 2

Since ITRESOLVE calls RESOLVE_ALL, it will attempt to include all routines required by any already-compiled routine. This may cause problems if your application calls routines that are already contained in a different SAVE file, but you do not want the routines from the other SAVE file to be included within your own iTools SAVE file. In this case, resolve your routines in two steps:

First, start with a clean IDL session and compile all of the iTools code:

```
ITRESOLVE
```

Next, compile your own application:

```
.COMPILE mytool2
```

Then, resolve all of your required routines, skipping any that you do not want included:

```
RESOLVE_ALL, SKIP_ROUTINES=routines_that_should_not_be_resolved
```

Finally, create the SAVE file:

```
SAVE, FILE='mytool2.sav', /ROUTINES, /COMPRESS
```

Version History

| 6.1 | Introduced |
The LIVE tools allow you to create, modify, and export visualizations directly from the IDL command line. In many cases, you can modify your visualizations using the LIVE tools’ graphical user interface directly without ever needing to return the IDL command line. In some cases, however, you may wish to alter your visualizations programmatically rather than using the graphical user interface. Several LIVE routines allow you to do this easily.

The process of using the LIVE tools begins with the creation of a LIVE window via one of the four main LIVE routines: LIVE_CONTOUR, LIVE_IMAGE, LIVE_PLOT, and LIVE_SURFACE. When you use one of these four routines at the IDL command line, you specify some data to be visualized and a LIVE window appears. You can modify many of the properties of the items in your visualization by double-clicking on the item to call up a Properties dialog.

If you find that the graphical user interface does not allow you to perform the operation you wish to perform — saving your visualization as an image file, say — you can use the auxiliary LIVE routines. These routines can be divided into two groups:

- **Overplotting and Annotation Routines** that allow you to add annotations to an existing LIVE window. These routines include LIVE_LINE, LIVE_OPLOT, LIVE_RECT, and LIVE_TEXT. (Lines, rectangles, and text can also be added to LIVE windows using the graphical user interface.)

- **Information and Control Routines** that allow you to get information about an existing LIVE window, alter its properties, or export visualizations. These routines include LIVE_CONTROL, LIVE_DESTROY, LIVE_EXPORT, LIVE_INFO, LIVE_PRINT, and LIVE_STYLE.

To use the auxiliary routines, you will need to know the Name of the LIVE window or item you wish to alter. To create an IDL variable containing the names of the elements of a LIVE window, set the REFERENCE_OUT keyword equal to a named variable when you first create your LIVE window. The returned variable will be a structure that contains the names of all of the elements in the visualization you have created. Use the contents of this structure to determine the value of the Name argument for the auxiliary LIVE tools, or to determine the name of the LIVE window you wish to alter.

**Note**

The LIVE tools do not utilize the !X, !Y, and !Z conventions. Setting these system variables will have no effect on LIVE tool display.
The LIVE_CONTOUR procedure displays contour visualizations in an interactive environment. Because the interactive environment requires extra system resources, this routine is most suitable for relatively small data sets. If you find that performance does not meet your expectations, consider using the Direct Graphics CONTOUR routine or the Object Graphics IDLgrContour class directly.

After LIVE_CONTOUR has been executed, you can double-click on a contour line to display a properties dialog. A set of buttons in the upper left corner of the window allows you to print, undo the last operation, redo the last “undone” operation, copy, draw a line, draw a rectangle, or add text.

Figure 2-1: LIVE_CONTOUR Properties Dialog

You can control your LIVE window after it is created using any of several auxiliary routines. See “LIVE_Tools” on page 75 for an explanation.

Syntax

LIVE_CONTOUR [, Z1,..., Z25] [, /BUFFER] [, DIMENSIONS=[width, height] [normal units]] [, /DOUBLE] [, DRAW_DIMENSIONS=[width, height] [device units]] [, ERROR=variable] [, /INDEXED_COLOR] [, INSTANCING=[-1 | 0 | 1]] [, LOCATION=[x, y] [normal units]] [, /MANAGE_STYLE] [, NAME=structure] [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, /NO_STATUS] [, /NO_TOOLBAR] [, PARENT_BASE=widget_id], TLB_LOCATION=[Xoffset, Yoffset] [device units]] [, PREFERENCE_FILE=filename [full path]] [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] [, RENDERER=[0 | 1]] [, REPLACE={structure | [0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4]}] [, STYLE=name_or_reference] [, TEMPLATE_FILE=filename] [, TITLE=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string] [, {X | Y}_INDEPENDENT=value] [, {X | Y}_LOG] [, {X | Y}_RANGE=[min, max] [data units]] [, {X | Y}_TICKNAME=array]
Arguments

Zn

A vector of data. Up to 25 of these arguments may be specified. If any of the data is stored in IDL variables of type DOUBLE, LIVE_CONTOUR uses double-precision to store the data and to draw the result.

Keywords

BUFFER

Set this keyword to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and send the visualization to an offscreen buffer. The WINDOW field of the reference structure returned by the REFERENCE_OUT keyword will contain the name of the buffer.

DOUBLE

Set this keyword to force LIVE_CONTOUR to use double-precision to draw the result. This has the same effect as specifying data in the Zn argument using IDL variables of type DOUBLE.

DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [width, height] specifying the dimensions of the visualization in normalized coordinates. The default is [1.0, 1.0].

DRAW_DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword equal to a vector of the form [width, height] representing the desired size of the LIVE tools draw widget (in pixels). The default is [452, 452].

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.
INDEXED_COLOR

If set, the indexed color mode will be used. The default is TrueColor.

INSTANCING

Set this keyword to 1 to instance drawing on, or 0 to turn it off. The default (-1) is to use instancing if and only if the “software renderer” is being used (see RENDERER). For more information, see “Instancing” in the Objects and Object Graphics manual.

LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [X, Y] specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.0, 0.0].

Note
LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

MANAGE_STYLE

Set this keyword to have the passed in style item destroyed when the LIVE tool window is destroyed. This keyword has no effect if the STYLE keyword is not set to a style item.

NAME

Set this keyword to a structure containing suggested names for the data items to be created for this visualization. See the REPLACE keyword for details on how they will be used. The fields of the structure are as follows. (Any or all tags may be set.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Independent X Data Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IY</td>
<td>Independent Y Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-1: Fields of the NAME keyword*

The default for a field is to use the given variable name. If the variable does not have a name (i.e., is an expression), a default name is automatically generated. The
dependent data names will be used in a round-robin fashion if more data than names are input.

**NO_DRAW**

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing results of LIVE_CONTOUR. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

**NO_STATUS**

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the status bar.

**NO_TOOLBAR**

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the toolbar.

**PARENT_BASE**

Set this keyword to the widget ID of an existing base widget to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and create the visualization within the specified base widget.

---

**Note**

The location of the draw widget is not settable. It is expected that the user who wishes to insert a tool into their own widget application will determine the setting from the parent base sent to the tool.

---

**Note**

LIVE_DESTROY on a window is recommended when using PARENT_BASE so that proper memory cleanup is done. Simply destroying the parent base is not sufficient.

---

**Note**

When specifying a PARENT_BASE, that parent base must be running in a non-blocking mode. Putting a LIVE tool into a realized base already controlled by XMANAGER will override the XMANAGER mode to /NO_BLOCK even if blocking had been in effect.
REFERENCE_OUT

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the created items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XAXIS</td>
<td>X-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAXIS</td>
<td>Y-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND</td>
<td>Legend Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Independent X Data Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IY</td>
<td>Independent Y Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-2: Fields of the LIVE_CONTOUR Reference Structure

Note

You can also determine the name of an item by opening its properties dialog and checking the “Name” field (or for Windows, by clicking the title bar).

RENDERER

Set this keyword to 1 to use the “software renderer”, or 0 to use the “hardware renderer”. The default (-1) is to use the setting in the IDL Workbench preferences; if the IDL Workbench is not running, however, the default is hardware rendering. For more information, see “Hardware vs. Software Rendering” in the Objects and Object Graphics manual.

REPLACE

Set this keyword to a structure containing tags as listed for the NAME keyword, with scalar values corresponding to the replacement options listed below. (Any or all of the tags may be set.) The replacement settings are used to determine what action to
take when an item (such as data) being input would have the same name as one already existing in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

Alternatively, this keyword may be set to a single scalar value, which is equivalent to setting each tag of the structure to that choice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action Taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New items will be given unique names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Existing items will be replaced by new items (i.e., the old items will be deleted and new ones created).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User will be prompted for the action to take.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The values of existing items will be replaced. This will cause dynamic updating to occur for any current uses, e.g., a visualization would redraw to show the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Default. Option 0 will be used for items that do not have names (e.g., data input as an expression rather than a named variable, with no name provided via the NAME keyword). Option 3 will be used for all named items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-3: REPLACE keyword Settings and Action Taken*

**STYLE**

Set this keyword to either a string specifying a style name created using **LIVE_STYLE**.

**TITLE**

Set this keyword to a string specifying the title to give the main window. It must not already be in use. A default will be chosen if no title is specified.

**TLB_LOCATION**

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form \([X(offset), Y(offset)]\) specifying the offset (in pixels) of the LIVE window from the upper left corner of the screen. This keyword has no effect if the PARENT_BASE keyword is set. The default is \([0, 0]\).

**WINDOW_IN**

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer, in which to display the visualization. The WIN tag of the
REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. The default is to create a new window.

**XINDEPENDENT**

Set this keyword to a vector specifying the X values for LIVE_CONTOUR. The default is the data’s index values.

*Note*
Only one independent vector is allowed; all dependent vectors will use the independent vector.

**YINDEPENDENT**

Set this keyword to a vector specifying the Y values for LIVE_CONTOUR. The default is the data’s index values.

*Note*
Only one independent vector is allowed; all dependent vectors will use the independent vector.

**XLOG**

Set this keyword to make the X axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).

**YLOG**

Set this keyword to make the Y axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).

**XRANGE**

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the X axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

**YRANGE**

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the Y axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Obsolete IDL Features

X_TICKNAME
Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the X axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Y_TICKNAME
Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the Y axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Examples

; Create a dataset to display:
Z=DIST(10)

; Display the contour. To manipulate contour lines, click on the plot to access a graphical user interface.
LIVE_CONTOUR, Z

Note
This is a “Live” situation. When data of the same name is used multiple times within the same window, it always represents the same internal data item. For example, if one does the following:

Y=indgen(10)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc1
Y=indgen(20)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc2

The first plot will update to use the Y of the second plot when the second plot is drawn. If the user wants to display 2 “tweaks” of the same data, a different variable name must be used each time, or at least one should be an expression (thus not a named variable). For example:

LIVE_PLOT, Y1,...
LIVE_PLOT, Y2,...

or;

LIVE_PLOT, Y,...
LIVE_PLOT, myFunc(Y),...

In last example, the data of the second visualization will be given a default unique name since an expression rather than a named variable is input.
Note
The above shows the default behavior for naming and replacing data, which can be overridden using the NAME and REPLACE keywords.

Version History
Introduced: 5.0

See Also
CONTOUR
**LIVE_CONTROL**

The LIVE_CONTROL procedure allows you to set the properties of (or elements within) a visualization in a LIVE tool from the IDL command line. See “LIVE_Tools” on page 75 for additional discussion of the routines that control the LIVE_tools.

**Note**
The LIVE tools do not utilize the !X, !Y, and !Z conventions. Setting these system variables will have no effect on LIVE tool display.

**Syntax**

```
LIVE_CONTROL, [Name] [, /DIALOG] [, ERROR=variable] [, /NO_DRAW]
   [, PROPERTIES=structure] [, /SELECT] [, /UPDATE_DATA]
   [, WINDOW_IN=string]
```

**Arguments**

**Name**

If keywords DIALOG and/or PROPERTIES are used, Name is a string (case-insensitive) containing the name of a window visualization or graphic to operate on. WINDOW_IN will default to the window or buffer, if only one is present in the IDL session.

If keyword UPDATE_DATA is used, Name must be an IDL variable with the same name as one already used in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN). In this case there is no default. If UPDATE_DATA is not set, the parameter must be a name of a window, visualization or visualization element.

**Keywords**

**DIALOG**

Set this keyword to have the editable properties dialog of the visualization or graphic appear.
**ERROR**

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

**Note**

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

**NO_DRAW**

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

**PROPERTIES**

Set this keyword to a properties structure with which to modify the given visualization or graphic. The structure should contain one or more tags as returned from a LIVE_INFO call on the same type of item.

**UPDATE_DATA**

Set this keyword to force the window to update all of its visualizations that contain the given data passed in the parameter to LIVE_CONTROL.

**WINDOW_IN**

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

**Examples**

```
; Create a dataset to display:
X=indgen(10)

; Plot the dataset:
LIVE_PLOT, X
```
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Obsolete IDL Features

LIVE_CONTROL

; Modify the dataset:
X=X+2

; Replace old values of X:
LIVE_CONTROL, X, /UPDATE_DATA

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_INFO, LIVE_STYLE
The LIVE_Destroy procedure allows you to destroy a window visualization or an element in a visualization.

Syntax

```
LIVE_Destroy, [Name1,..., Name25] [, /ENVIRONMENT] [, ERROR=variable]
[, /NO_DRAW] [, /PURGE] [, WINDOW_IN=string]
```

Arguments

Name

A string containing the name of a valid LIVE visualization or element. If a visualization is supplied, all components in the visualization will be destroyed. Up to 25 components may be specified in a single call. If not specified, the entire window or buffer (WINDOW_IN) and its contents will be destroyed.

Warning

Using WIDGET_CONTROL to destroy the parent base of a LIVE tool before using LIVE_Destroy to clean up will leave hanging object references.

Keywords

ENVIRONMENT

Destroys the LIVE_ Tools environment (background processes).

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will *not* be displayed.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

89

Obsolete IDL Features

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

PURGE

Destroys LIVE_Tools (use this keyword for cleaning up the system after fatal errors in LIVE_Tools). This keyword may cause the loss of data if not used correctly.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

Examples

\[
\text{LIVE\_DESTROY, 'Line Plot Visualization'}
\]

; Destroy window (if only one window present):
LIVE\_DESTROY

Version History

Introduced: 5.1
The LIVE_EXPORT procedure allows the user to export a given visualization or window to an image file.

Syntax

```
LIVE_EXPORT [, /APPEND] [, COMPRESSION={0 | 1 | 2} {TIFF only}]
[ , /DIALOG] [ , DIMENSIONS=[width, height] [ , ERROR=variable]
[ , FILENAME=string] [ , ORDER={0 | 1} {JPEG or TIFF}]
[ , /PROGRESSIVE {JPEG only}] [ , QUALITY={0 | 1 | 2} {for VRML} | {0 to
100} {for JPEG}] [ , RESOLUTION=value] [ , TYPE={'BMP' | 'JPG' | 'PIC' | 'SRF'
| 'TIF' | 'XWD' | 'VRML'}] [ , UNITS={0 | 1 | 2}] [ , VISUALIZATION_IN=string]
[ , WINDOW_IN=string]
```

Arguments

None

Keywords

**APPEND**

Specifies that the image should be added to the existing file, creating a multi-image TIFF file.

**COMPRESSION (TIFF)**

Set this keyword to select the type of compression to be used:

- 0 = none (default)
- 2 = PackBits.

**DIALOG**

Set this keyword to have a dialog appear allowing the user to choose the image type and specifications.
DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form [width, height] to specify the dimensions of the image in units specified by the UNITS keyword. The default is [640, 480] pixels.

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

FILENAME

Set this keyword equal to a string specifying the desired name of the image file. The default is live_export.extension, where extension is one of the following:

bmp, jpg, jpeg, pic, pict, srf, tif, tiff, xwd, vrml

ORDER (JPEG, TIFF)

Set this keyword to have the image written from top to bottom. Default is bottom to top.

PROGRESSIVE (JPEG)

Set this keyword to write the image as a series of scans of increasing quality. When used with a slow communications link, a decoder can generate a low-quality image very quickly, and then improve its quality as more scans are received.

QUALITY (JPEG, VRML)

This keyword specifies the quality index of VRML images and JPEG images. For VRML, the values are 0=Low, 1=Medium, 2=High. For JPEG the range is 0 ("terrible") to 100 ("excellent"). This keyword has no effect on non-JPEG or non-VRML images.

RESOLUTION

Set this keyword to a floating-point value specifying the device resolution in centimeters per pixel. The default is 72 DPI=2.54 (cm/in)/ 0.0352778 (cm/pixel).
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Note

It is important to match the eventual output device’s resolution so that text is scaled properly.

TYPE


UNITS

Set this keyword to indicate the units of measure for the DIMENSIONS keyword. Valid values are 0=Device (default), 1=Inches, 2=Centimeters.

VISUALIZATION_IN

Set this keyword equal to the name (string, case-insensitive) of a LIVE tool visualization to export. The VIS field from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the visualization name. If VISUALIZATION_IN is not specified, the whole window or buffer (WINDOW_IN) will be exported.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer, to export. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

Examples

LIVE_EXPORT, WINDOW_IN='Live Plot 2'

Version History

Introduced: 5.1
**LIVE_IMAGE**

The LIVE_IMAGE procedure displays visualizations in an interactive environment. Double-click on the image to display a properties dialog. A set of buttons in the upper left corner of the image window allows you to print, undo the last operation, redo the last “undone” operation, copy, draw a line, draw a rectangle, or add text.

![Figure 2-2: LIVE_IMAGE Properties Dialog](image)

You can control your LIVE window after it is created using any of several auxiliary routines. See “LIVE_Tools” on page 75 for an explanation.

**Syntax**

```
LIVE_IMAGE, Image [, RED=byte_vector] [, GREEN=byte_vector]
   [, BLUE=byte_vector] [, /BUFFER] [, DIMENSIONS=[width, height][normal units]]
   [, DRAW_DIMENSIONS=[width, height][devive units]]
   [, ERROR=variable] [, /INDEXED_COLOR] [, INSTANCING={-1 | 0 | 1}]
   [, LOCATION=[x, y][normal units]] [, /MANAGE_STYLE]
   [, NAME=structure] [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, /NO_STATUS]
   [, /NO_TOOLBAR] [, PARENT_BASE=widget_id]
   [, TLB_LOCATION=[Xoffset, Yoffset][devive units]]
   [, PREFERENCE_FILE=filename{full path}] [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable]
   [, RENDERER={0 | 1}] [, REPLACE={structure | {0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4}}]
   [, STYLE=name_or_reference] [, TEMPLATE_FILE=filename]
   [, TITLE=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string]
```

**Arguments**

**Image**

A two- or three-dimensional array of image data. The three-dimensional array must be for the form [3,X,Y] or [X,3,Y] or [X,Y,3].
Keywords

BLUE

Set this keyword equal to a byte vector of blue values.

Note
The BLUE, GREEN, and RED keywords are only used for 2D image data. They are used to form the color table. The 2D array is a set of values that are just indexes into this table.

BUFFER

Set this keyword to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and send the visualization to an offscreen buffer. The WINDOW field of the reference structure returned by the REFERENCE_OUT keyword will contain the name of the buffer.

DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form [width, height] to specify the dimensions of the image in units specified by the UNITS keyword. The default is [1.0, 1.0].

DRAW_DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form [width, height] to specify the size of the LIVE tools draw widget (in pixels). The default is [452, 452].

Note
This default value may be different depending on previous template projects.

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note
If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.
GREEN

Set this keyword equal to a byte vector of green values.

**Note**
The BLUE, GREEN, and RED keywords are only used for 2D image data. They are used to form the color table. The 2D array is a set of values that are just indexes into this table.

INDEXED_COLOR

If set, the indexed color mode will be used. The default is TrueColor. (See *Using IDL* for more information on color modes.)

INSTANCING

Set this keyword to 1 to instance drawing on, or 0 to turn it off. The default (-1) is to use instancing if and only if the “software renderer” is being used (see RENDERER). For more information, see “Instancing” in the *Objects and Object Graphics* manual.

LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [X, Y] specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.0, 0.0].

**Note**
LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

MANAGE_STYLE

Set this keyword to have the passed in style item destroyed when the LIVE tool window is destroyed. This keyword will have no effect if the STYLE keyword is not set to a style item.
NAME

Set this keyword to a structure containing suggested names for the items to be created for this visualization. See the REPLACE keyword for details on how they will be used. The fields of the structure are as follows. (Any or all of the tags may be set.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Color Table Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-4: Fields of the NAME keyword*

The default for a field is to use the given variable name. If the variable does not have a name (i.e., is an expression), a default name is automatically generated.

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing results of LIVE_CONTOUR. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

NO_STATUS

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the status bar.

NO_TOOLBAR

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the toolbar.

PARENT_BASE

Set this keyword to the widget ID of an existing base widget to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and create the visualization within the specified base widget.

**Note**

The location of the draw widget is not settable. It is expected that the user who wishes to insert a tool into their own widget application will determine the setting from the parent base sent to the tool.
Note
LIVE_DESTROY on a window is recommended when using PARENT_BASE so that proper memory cleanup is done. Simply destroying the parent base is not sufficient.

Note
When specifying a PARENT_BASE, that parent base must be running in a non-blocking mode. Putting a LIVE tool into a realized base already controlled by XMANAGER will override the XMANAGER mode to /NO_BLOCK even if blocking had been in effect.

RED
Set this keyword equal to a byte vector of red values.

Note
The BLUE, GREEN, and RED keywords are only used for 2D image data. They are used to form the color table. The 2D array is a set of values that are just indexes into this table.

REFERENCE_OUT
Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the created items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table. Note that the COLORBAR* field does not show up with TrueColor images:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Color Table Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLORBAR*</td>
<td>Colorbar Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-5: Fields of the LIVE_IMAGE Reference Structure
**RENDERER**

Set this keyword to 1 to use the “software renderer”, or 0 to use the “hardware renderer”. The default (-1) is to use the setting in the IDL Workbench preferences; if the IDL Workbench is not running, however, the default is hardware rendering. For more information, see “Hardware vs. Software Rendering” in the *Objects and Object Graphics* manual.

**REPLACE**

Set this keyword to a structure containing tags as listed for the NAME keyword, with scalar values corresponding to the replacement options listed below. (Any or all of the tags may be set.) The replacement settings are used to determine what action to take when an item (such as data) being input would have the same name as one already existing in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action Taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New items will be given unique names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Existing items will be replaced by new items (i.e., the old items will be deleted and new ones created).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User will be prompted for the action to take.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The values of existing items will be replaced. This will cause dynamic updating to occur for any current uses, e.g., a visualization would redraw to show the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Default. Option 0 will be used for items that do not have names (e.g., data input as an expression rather than a named variable, with no name provided via the NAME keyword). Option 3 will be used for all named items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-6: REPLACE keyword Settings and Action Taken*

**STYLE**

Set this keyword to either a string specifying a style name created using *LIVE_STYLE*.

**TITLE**

Set this keyword to a string specifying the title to give the main window. It must not already be in use. A default will be chosen if no title is specified.
TLB_LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form [Xoffset, Yoffset] specifying the offset (in pixels) of the LIVE window from the upper left corner of the screen. This keyword has no effect if the PARENT_BASE keyword is set. The default is [0, 0].

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window, or a LIVE tool buffer, in which to display the visualization. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. The default is to create a new window.

Examples

LIVE_IMAGE, myImage

Version History

Introduced: 5.0

See Also

TV, TVSCL
The LIVE_INFO procedure allows the user to get the properties of a LIVE tool.

Syntax

LIVE_INFO, [Name] [, ERROR=variable] [, PROPERTIES=variable] [, WINDOW_IN=string]

Arguments

Name

A string containing the name of a visualization or element (case-insensitive). The default is to use the window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

Keywords

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

PROPERTIES

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned properties structure. For a description of the structures, see Properties Structures below.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.
Structure Tables for LIVE_INFO and LIVE CONTROL

The following tables describe the properties structures used by LIVE_INFO and LIVE_CONTROL (via the PROPERTIES keyword) for:

- Color Names
- Line Annotations
- Rectangle Annotations
- Text Annotations
- Axes
- Colorbars
- Images
- Legends
- Surfaces
- Entire Visualizations
- Windows

Color Names

The following color names are the possible values for color properties:

- Black
- Red
- Green
- Yellow
- Blue
- Magenta
- Cyan
- Dark Gray
- Light Gray
- Brown
- Light Red
- Light Green
- Light Blue
- Light Cyan
- Light Magenta
- White
Line Annotations

The fields in the properties structure of Line Annotations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow_start</td>
<td>1 = arrow head at line start, 0 = no arrowhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow_end</td>
<td>1 = arrow head at line start, 0 = no arrowhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow_size</td>
<td>0.0 to 0.3 normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow_angle</td>
<td>1.0 to 179.0 degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>0=solid, 1=dotted, 2=dashed, 3=dash dot, 4=dash dot dot, 5=long dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1 = hidden, 0 = visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensions</td>
<td>[width, height] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-7: Line Annotation Properties Structure

Rectangle Annotations

The fields in the properties structure of Rectangle Annotations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>0=solid, 1=dotted, 2=dashed, 3=dash dot, 4=dash dot dot, 5=long dash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-8: Rectangle Annotation Properties Structure
The fields in the properties structure of Text Annotations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensions</td>
<td>[width, height] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-9: Text Annotation Properties Structure (Continued)
Note

Each vector element of the annotation formula (see “value” tag above) is parsed once, left to right, for vertical bars (|).

- Two vertical bars surrounding a data item name will be replaced by the corresponding data value(s), possibly requiring multiple lines.
- Two adjacent bars will be replaced by a single bar.
- Two bars surrounding text that is not a data item name will be left as is.

Axes

The fields in the properties structure of Axes are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title_FontSize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontSize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontColor</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridStyle</td>
<td>see linestyle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y] data units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor</td>
<td>number of minor ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>number of major ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_minor</td>
<td>set to compute default number of minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_major</td>
<td>set to compute default number of major ticks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-10: Axis Properties Structure*
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Obsolete IDL Features

Colorbars

The fields in the properties structure of Colorbars are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tickLen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of visualization dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subticklen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of ticklen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickDir</td>
<td>0 = up (or right), 1 = down (or left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>textPos</td>
<td>0 = below (or left), 1 = above (or right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickFormat</td>
<td>standard IDL FORMAT string (See STRING function)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exact</td>
<td>set to use exact range specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>set to display axis as log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute_range</td>
<td>set to compute axis range from data min/max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickName</td>
<td>if defined, vector of strings to use at major tick marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-10: Axis Properties Structure (Continued)

Colorbars

The fields in the properties structure of Colorbars are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontsize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontSize</td>
<td>see fontsize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_Fontname</td>
<td>see fontname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontColor</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-11: Colorbar Properties Structure
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>([x, y]); where ([0, 0]) = lower left and ([1, 1]) = position where the entire colorbar fits into the upper right of the visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor</td>
<td>number of minor ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>number of major ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_minor</td>
<td>set to compute default number of minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_major</td>
<td>set to compute default number of major ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickLen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of visualization dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subticklen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of ticklen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickFormat</td>
<td>standard IDL FORMAT string (See STRING function) excluding parentheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_axis</td>
<td>set to display the colorbar axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showoutline</td>
<td>set to display the colorbar outline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_thick</td>
<td>see thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensions</td>
<td>([\text{width, height}]) normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-11: Colorbar Properties Structure (Continued)
Contour Properties Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min_value</td>
<td>minimum contour value to display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max_value</td>
<td>maximum contour value to display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downhill</td>
<td>set to display downhill tick marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>set to display contour levels as filled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_thick</td>
<td>vector of thickness values (see thick)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_linestyle</td>
<td>vector of linestyle values (see linestyle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_color</td>
<td>vector of color names (see “Color Names” on page 101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_n_levels</td>
<td>set to default the number of levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_levels*</td>
<td>specify a positive number for a specific number of levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The MIN and MAX value of the data are returned as contour levels when N_LEVELS is set. Because of this, when setting N_LEVELS, contour plots appear to have N-2 contour levels because the first (MIN) and last (MAX) level is not shown. With LIVE_CONTOUR, this results in a legend that contains unnecessary items in the legend (the MIN and the MAX contour level).
### Images

The fields in the properties structure of Images are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>set to draw from top to bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sizing_constraint</td>
<td>[0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dont_byte_scale</td>
<td>set to inhibit byte scaling the image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palette</td>
<td>name of managed colortable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in LIVE_INFO structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-13: Image Properties Structure*

### Legends

The fields in the properties structure of Legends are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title_FontSize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item_fontSize</td>
<td>see fontsize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item_fontName</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_color</td>
<td>color of item text (see “Color Names” on page 101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border_gap</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>number of columns to display the items in (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-14: Legend Properties Structure*
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

109

Obsolete IDL Features

Surfaces

The fields in the properties structure of Surfaces are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gap</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glyph_Width</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill_color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outline_color</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outline_thick</td>
<td>see thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y]; where [0, 0] = lower left and [1, 1] = position where the entire legend fits into the upper right of the visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_fill</td>
<td>set to display the fill color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_outline</td>
<td>set to display the legend outline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_text</td>
<td>String to display in the legend title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item_format</td>
<td>standard IDL FORMAT string (See STRING function) excluding parentheses (contour legends only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-15: Surface Properties Structure

Table 2-14: Legend Properties Structure (Continued)
### Entire Visualizations

The fields in the properties structure of Entire Visualizations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>see “Color Names” on page 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>0=point, 1=wire, 2=solid, 3=ruledXZ, 4=ruledYZ, 5=lego (wire), 6=lego (solid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shading</td>
<td>0=flat, 1=Gouraud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hidden_lines</td>
<td>set to not display hidden lines or points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_skirt</td>
<td>set to display the surface skirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt</td>
<td>z value at which skirt is drawn (data units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>scalar string (unique within all graphics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uvalue</td>
<td>any value of any type (only returned in structure if defined)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2-16: Visualization Properties Structure**

Table 2-15: Surface Properties Structure (Continued)
Windows

The fields in the properties structure of Windows are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dimensions</td>
<td>2-element integer vector (pixels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean (0=show, 1=hide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>2-element integer vector (pixels) from upper left corner of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-17: Windows Properties Structure

Examples

LIVE_INFO, 'x axis', PROPERTIES=myProps

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_CONTROL, LIVE_STYLE
The LIVE_LINE procedure is an interface for line annotation.

Syntax

```
LIVE_LINE [, ARROW_ANGLE=value{1.0 to 179.0}] [, /ARROW_END]
[, ARROW_SIZE=value{0.0 to 0.3}] [, /ARROW_START] [, COLOR='color name'] [, /DIALOG] [, DIMENSIONS=[width, height]] [, ERROR=variable]
[, /HIDE] [, LINESTYLE={0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5}] [, LOCATION=[x, y]]
[, NAME=string] [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION]
[, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] [, THICK=pixels{1 to 10}]
[, VISUALIZATION_IN=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string]
```

Arguments

None

Keywords

**ARROW_ANGLE**

Set this keyword to a floating-point number between 1.0 and 179.0 degrees to indicate the angle of the arrowheads. The default is 30.0.

**ARROW_END**

Set this keyword to indicate an arrowhead should be drawn at the end of the line. It is not drawn by default.

**ARROW_SIZE**

Set this keyword to a floating-point number between 0.0 and 0.3 (normalized coordinates) to indicate the size of the arrowheads. The default is 0.02.

**ARROW_START**

Set this keyword to indicate an arrowhead should be drawn at the start of the line. It is not drawn by default.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

COLOR

Set this keyword to a string (case-sensitive) of the color to be used for the line. The default is ‘Black’. The following colors are available:

- Black
- Blue
- Light Gray
- Light Blue

- Red
- Magenta
- Brown
- Light Cyan

- Green
- Cyan
- Light Red
- Light Magenta

- Yellow
- Dark Gray
- Light Green
- Light Blue
- Light Cyan
- Light Magenta
- White

DIALOG

Set this keyword to display the line properties dialog appear. The dialog will have all known properties supplied by keywords filled in.

DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form [width, height] to specify the X and Y components of the line in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.2, 0.2].

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

HIDE

Set this keyword to a boolean value indicating whether this item should be hidden.

- 0 = Visible (default)
- 1 = Hidden

LINESTYLE

Set this keyword to a pre-defined line style integer:

- 0 = solid line (default)
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

LIVE_LINE

1 = dotted
2 = dashed
3 = dash dot
4 = dash dot dot
5 = long dash

LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form \([X, Y]\) specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is \([0.5, 0.5]\).

Note

LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

NAME

Set this keyword equal to a string containing the name to be associated with this item. The name must be unique within the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN). If not specified, a unique name will be assigned automatically.

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

REFERENCE_OUT

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining names of the modified visualization’s properties. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name the line created</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-18: Fields of the LIVE_LINE Reference Structure
THICK

Set this keyword to an integer value between 1 and 10, specifying the line thickness to be used to draw the line, in pixels. The default is one pixel.

VISUALIZATION_IN

Set this keyword equal to the name (string, case-insensitive) of a LIVE tool visualization. The VIS field from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the visualization name. If only one visualization is present in the window or buffer (WINDOW_IN), this keyword will default to it.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

Examples

```
LIVE_LINE, WINDOW_IN=\'Live Plot 2\', $
   VISUALIZATION_IN=\'line plot visualization\'
; Units are in the visualization units (based on axis ranges).
```

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_RECT, LIVE_TEXT
The LIVE_LOAD procedure loads into memory the complete set of routines necessary to run all LIVE tools. By default, portions of the set are loaded when first needed during the IDL session. If you expect to frequently use the tools, you may wish to call LIVE_LOAD from your IDL “startup file”.

**Syntax**

```
LIVE_LOAD
```

**Arguments**

None

**Keywords**

None

**Version History**

Introduced: 5.2
The LIVE_OPLOT procedure allows the insertion of data into pre-existing plots.

Syntax

LIVE_OPLOT, Yvector1 [, ..., Yvector25] [, ERROR=variable] 
[ [, INDEPENDENT=vector] [, NAME=structure] [, /NEW_AXES] 
[ [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] 
[ [, REPLACE={structure | {0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4}}] [, SUBTYPE={‘LinePlot’ | ‘ScatterPlot’ | ‘Histogram’ | ‘PolarPlot’}] [, VISUALIZATION_IN=string] 
[ [, WINDOW_IN=string] [, {X | Y} _TICKNAME=array] [, {X | Y} AXIS_IN=string] ]

Arguments

YVector

A vector argument of data. Up to 25 of these arguments may be specified.

Keywords

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

INDEPENDENT

Set this keyword to an independent vector specifying the X-Values for LIVE_OPLOT.

NAME

Set this keyword to a structure containing suggested names for the data items to be created for this visualization. See the REPLACE keyword for details on how they
will be used. The fields of the structure are as follows. (Any or all of the tags may be set.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Independent Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-19: Fields of the NAME keyword*

The default for a field is to use the given variable name. If the variable does not have a name (i.e., is an expression), a default name is automatically generated. The dependent data names will be used in a round-robin fashion if more data than names are input.

**Note**

Only one independent vector is allowed; all dependent vectors will use the independent vector.

**NEW_AXES**

Set this keyword to generate a new set of axes for this plot line. If this keyword is specified, the [XY]AXIS_IN keywords will not be used.

**NO_DRAW**

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

**REFERENCE_OUT**

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the modified items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-20: Fields of the LIVE_OPLOT Reference Structure*
### REPLACE

Set this keyword to a structure containing tags as listed for the NAME keyword, with scalar values corresponding to the replacement options listed below. (Any or all of the tags may be set.) The replacement settings are used to determine what action to take when an item (such as data) being input would have the same name as one already existing in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action Taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New items will be given unique names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Existing items will be replaced by new items (i.e., the old items will be deleted and new ones created).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User will be prompted for the action to take.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The values of existing items will be replaced. This will cause dynamic updating to occur for any current uses, e.g., a visualization would redraw to show the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Default. Option 0 will be used for items that do not have names (e.g., data input as an expression rather than a named variable, with no name provided via the NAME keyword). Option 3 will be used for all named items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-20: REPLACE keyword Settings and Action Taken

---

### Table 2-20: Fields of the LIVE_OPLOT Reference Structure (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XAXIS</td>
<td>X-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAXIS</td>
<td>Y-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND</td>
<td>Legend Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Independent Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-21: Fields of the LIVE_OPLOT Reference Structure (Continued)
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

SUBTYPE

Set this keyword to a string (case-insensitive) containing the desired type of plot. SUBTYPE defaults to whatever is being inserted into, if the [XY]AXIS_IN keyword is set. If the keywords are not set, then the default is line plot. Valid strings are:

- ‘LinePlot’ (default)
- ‘ScatterPlot’
- ‘Histogram’
- ‘PolarPlot’

Note

If inserting into a group (defined by the set of axes) that is polar, SUBTYPE cannot be defined as line, scatter, or histogram. The opposite is also true: if inserting into a line, scatter, or histogram group, then SUBTYPE cannot be defined as polar.

VISUALIZATION_IN

Set this keyword equal to the name (string, case-insensitive) of a LIVE tool visualization. The VIS field from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the visualization name. If only one visualization is present in the window or buffer (WINDOW_IN), this keyword will default to it.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

X_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the X axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Y_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the Y axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Obsolete IDL Features

LIVE_OPLOT

XAXIS_IN

Set this keyword equal to the string name of an existing axis. The name can be obtained from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword, or visually from the GUI. The default is to use the first set of axes in the plot.

Note

If this keyword is set, you must also set the YAXIS_IN keyword, and both keywords must be set to a “pair” of axes. The X and Y axes given must be associated with the same plot line.

YAXIS_IN

Set this keyword equal to the string name of an existing axis. The name can be obtained from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword, or visually from the GUI. The default is to use the first set of axes in the plot.

Note

If this keyword is set, you must also set the XAXIS_IN keyword, and both keywords must be set to a “pair” of axes. The X and Y axes given must be associated with the same plot line.

Examples

LIVE_OPLOT, tempData, pressureData

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_PLOT, PLOT, OPILOT
The **LIVE_PLOT** procedure creates an interactive plotting environment.

Click on a section of the plot to display a properties dialog. A set of buttons in the upper left corner of the image window allows you to print, undo the last operation, redo the last “undone” operation, copy, draw a line, draw a rectangle, or add text.

**Figure 2-3: LIVE_PLOT Properties Dialog**

You can control your LIVE window after it is created using any of several auxiliary routines. See “**LIVE_Tools**” on page 75 for an explanation.

### Syntax

```idl
LIVE_PLOT, Yvector1 [, Yvector2, ..., Yvector25] [, /BUFFER]
   [, DIMENSIONS=[width, height] {normal units}] [, /DOUBLE]
   [, DRAW_DIMENSIONS=[width, height] {device units}] [, ERROR=variable]
   [, /HISTOGRAM | /LINE | /POLAR | /SCATTER] [, /INDEXED_COLOR]
   [, INSTANCING=[-1 | 0 | 1]] [, LOCATION=[x, y] {normal units}]
   [, INDEPENDENT=vector] [, /MANAGE_STYLE] [, NAME=structure]
   [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, /NO_STATUS] [, /NO_TOOLBAR]
   [, PARENT_BASE=widget_id] [, TLB_LOCATION=[Xoffset, Yoffset] {device units}]
   [, PREFERENCE_FILE=filename {full path}]
   [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] [, RENDERER={0 | 1}]
   [, REPLACE={structure | {0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4}}] [, STYLE=name_or_reference]
   [, TEMPLATE_FILE=filename] [, TITLE=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string]
   [, /X | /Y LOG] [, {X | Y} RANGE=[min, max] {data units}]
   [, {X | Y}_TICKNAME=array]
```
Arguments

YVector

A vector of data. Up to 25 of these arguments may be specified. If any of the data is stored in IDL variables of type DOUBLE, LIVE_PLOT uses double precision to store the data and to draw the result.

Keywords

BUFFER

Set this keyword to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and send the visualization to an offscreen buffer. The WINDOW field of the reference structure returned by the REFERENCE_OUT keyword will contain the name of the buffer.

DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector specifying the dimensions of the visualization in normalized coordinates. The default is [1.0, 1.0].

DOUBLE

Set this keyword to force LIVE_PLOT to use double-precision to draw the result. This has the same effect as specifying data in the YVector argument using IDL variables of type DOUBLE.

DRAW_DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword equal to a vector of the form [width, height] representing the desired size of the LIVE tools draw widget (in pixels). The default is [452, 452].

Note

This default value may be different depending on previous template projects.

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.
Note
If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

HISTOGRAM
Set this keyword to represent plot values as a histogram.

INDEPENDENT
Set this keyword to an independent vector specifying X-values for LIVE_PLOT.

INDEXED_COLOR
If set, the indexed color mode will be used. The default is TrueColor. (See *Using IDL* for more information on color modes.)

INSTANCING
Set this keyword to 1 to instance drawing on, or 0 to turn it off. The default (-1) is to use instancing if and only if the “software renderer” is being used (see RENDERER). For more information, see “Instancing” in the *Objects and Object Graphics* manual.

LINE
Set this keyword to represent plot values as a line plot. This is the default. Alternate choices are provided by keywords HISTOGRAM, POLAR, and SCATTER.

LOCATION
Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form \([X, Y]\) specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is \([0.0, 0.0]\).

Note
LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

MANAGE_STYLE
Set this keyword to have the passed in style item destroyed when the LIVE tool window is destroyed. This keyword will have no effect if the STYLE keyword is not set to a style item.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

NAME

Set this keyword to a structure containing suggested names for the data items to be created for this visualization. See the REPLACE keyword for details on how they will be used. The fields of the structure are as follows. (Any or all of the tags may be set.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Independent Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-22: Fields of the NAME keyword

The default for a field is to use the given variable name. If the variable does not have a name (i.e., is an expression), a default name is automatically generated. The dependent data names will be used in a round-robin fashion if more data than names are input.

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

NO_STATUS

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the status bar.

NO_TOOLBAR

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the toolbar.

PARENT_BASE

Set this keyword to the widget ID of an existing base widget to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and create the visualization within the specified base widget.

Note

The location of the draw widget is not settable. To insert a tool into your widget application, you must determine the setting from the parent base sent to the tool. LIVE_DESTROY on a window is recommended when using PARENT_BASE so that proper memory cleanup is done. Destroying the parent base is not sufficient.
Note
When specifying a PARENT_BASE, that parent base must be running in a non-blocking mode. Putting a LIVE tool into a realized base already controlled by XMANAGER will override the XMANAGER mode to /NO_BLOCK even if blocking had been in effect.

POLAR
Set this keyword to represent plot values as a polar plot. In this case, the arguments to LIVE_PLOT represent values of r (radius), while the INDEPENDENT keyword represents the values of T (angle theta). If POLAR is set, you must specify INDEPENDENT.

REFERENCE_OUT
Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the modified items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XAXIS</td>
<td>X-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAXIS</td>
<td>Y-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND</td>
<td>Legend Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Independent Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-23: Fields of the LIVE_PLOT Reference Structure

RENDERER
Set this keyword to 1 to use the “software renderer”, or 0 to use the “hardware renderer”. The default (-1) is to use the setting in the IDL Workbench preferences; if the IDL Workbench is not running, however, the default is hardware rendering. For more information, see “Hardware vs. Software Rendering” in the Using IDL manual.
REPLACE

Set this keyword to a structure containing tags as listed for the NAME keyword, with scalar values corresponding to the replacement options listed below. (Any or all of the tags may be set.) The replacement settings are used to determine what action to take when an item (such as data) being input would have the same name as one already existing in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action Taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New items will be given unique names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Existing items will be replaced by new items (i.e., the old items will be deleted and new ones created).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User will be prompted for the action to take.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The values of existing items will be replaced. This will cause dynamic updating to occur for any current uses, e.g., a visualization would redraw to show the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Default. Option 0 will be used for items that do not have names (e.g., data input as an expression rather than a named variable, with no name provided via the NAME keyword). Option 3 will be used for all named items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-24: REPLACE keyword Settings and Action Taken*

SCATTER

Set this keyword to represent plot values as a scatter plot.

STYLE

Set this keyword to either a string specifying a style name created with \texttt{LIVE\_STYLE}.

\textbf{Note}

If \texttt{STYLE} is not set, the default plot style will be used.

TITLE

Set this keyword to a string specifying the title to give the main window. It must not already be in use. A default will be chosen if no title is specified.
TLB_LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form \([X_{\text{offset}}, Y_{\text{offset}}]\) specifying the offset (in pixels) of the LIVE window from the upper left corner of the screen. This keyword has no effect if the PARENT_BASE keyword is set. The default is \([0, 0]\).

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer, in which to display the visualization. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. The default is to create a new window.

XLOG

Set this keyword to make the X axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).

YLOG

Set this keyword to make the Y axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).

XRANGE

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the X axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

YRANGE

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the Y axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

X_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the X axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Y_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the Y axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.
Examples

; Plot two data sets simultaneously:
LIVE_PLOT, tempdata, pressureData

Note
This is a “Live” situation. When data of the same name is used multiple times within the same window, it always represents the same internal data item. For example, if one does the following:

Y= indgen(10)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc1
Y = indgen(20)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc2

The first plot will update to use the Y of the second plot when the second plot is drawn. If the user wants to display 2 “tweaks” of the same data, a different variable name must be used each time, or at least one should be an expression (thus not a named variable). For example:

LIVE_PLOT, Y1,...
LIVE_PLOT, Y2,...
or

LIVE_PLOT, Y,...
LIVE_PLOT, myFunc(Y),...

In last example, the data of the second visualization will be given a default unique name since an expression rather than a named variable is input.

Note
The above shows the default behavior for naming and replacing data, which can be overridden using the NAME and REPLACE keywords.

Version History

Introduced: 5.0

See Also

LIVE_OPLT, PLOT, OPLT
The `LIVE_PRINT` procedure allows the user to print a given window to the printer.

**Syntax**

\[ \text{LIVE\_PRINT}[, \text{/DIALOG}][, \text{ERROR=}\text{variable}][, \text{WINDOW\_IN=}\text{string}] \]

**Arguments**

None

**Keywords**

**DIALOG**

Set this keyword to have a print dialog appear.

**ERROR**

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

**Note**

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will *not* be displayed.

**WINDOW\_IN**

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE\_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

**Obsolete Keywords**

The following keywords are obsolete:

- SETUP

For information on obsolete keywords, See Appendix I, “IDL API History”.
Examples

LIVE_PRINT, WINDOW_IN='Live Plot 2'

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

DIALOG_PRINTERSETUP, DIALOG_PRINTJOB
The `LIVE_RECT` procedure is an interface for insertion of rectangles.

**Syntax**

```
LIVE_RECT [, COLOR='color name'] [, /DIALOG] [, DIMENSIONS=[width, height]] [, ERROR=variable] [, /HIDE] [, LINESTYLE={0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5}] [, LOCATION=[x, y]] [, NAME=string] [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] [, THICK=pixels{1 to 10}] [, VISUALIZATION_IN=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string]
```

**Arguments**

None

**Keywords**

**COLOR**

Set this keyword to a string (case-sensitive) of the color to be used for the rectangle. The default is ‘Black’. The following colors are available:

- Black
- Blue
- Light Gray
- Light Blue
- Red
- Magenta
- Brown
- Light Cyan
- Green
- Cyan
- Light Red
- Light Magenta
- Yellow
- Dark Gray
- Light Green
- White

**DIALOG**

Set this keyword to have the rectangle dialog appear. This dialog will fill in known attributes from set keywords.

**DIMENSIONS**

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [width, height] to specify the dimensions of the rectangle in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.2, 0.2].
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

Note

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

HIDE

Set this keyword to a boolean value indicating whether this item should be hidden.

- 0 = Visible (default)
- 1 = Hidden

LINESTYLE

Set this keyword to a pre-defined line style integer:

- 0 = Solid line (default)
- 1 = dotted
- 2 = dashed
- 3 = dash dot
- 4 = dash dot dot
- 5 = long dash

LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [X, Y] specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.5, 0.5].

Note

LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.
NAME

Set this keyword equal to a string containing the name to be associated with this item. The name must be unique within the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN). If not specified, a unique name will be assigned automatically.

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

REFERENCE_OUT

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the modified items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name the rectangle created</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-25: Fields of the LIVE_RECT Reference Structure*

THICK

Set this keyword to an integer value between 1 and 10, specifying the line thickness to be used to draw the line, in pixels. The default is one pixel.

VISUALIZATION_IN

Set this keyword equal to the name (string, case-insensitive) of a LIVE tool visualization. The VIS field from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the visualization name. If only one visualization is present in the window or buffer (WINDOW_IN), this keyword will default to it.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names
are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

**Examples**

```idl
LIVE_RECT, LOCATION=[0.1,0.1],DIMENSIONS=[0.2,0.2],$ WINDOW_IN='Live Plot 2',VISUALIZATION_IN='line plot'
```

**Version History**

Introduced: 5.1

**See Also**

`LIVE_LINE, LIVE_TEXT`
The LIVE_STYLE function allows the user to create a style.

**Syntax**

```
Style = LIVE_STYLE ( [ 'contour' | 'image' | 'plot' | 'surface' ]
[, BASE_STYLE=style_name ] [, COLORBAR_PROPERTIES=structure ]
[, ERROR=variable ] [, GRAPHIC_PROPERTIES=structure ]
[, GROUP=widget_id ] [, LEGEND_PROPERTIES=structure ] [, NAME=string ]
[, /SAVE ] [, TEMPLATE_FILE=filename ]
[, VISUALIZATION_PROPERTIES=structure ] [, {X | Y | Z}AXIS_PROPERTIES=structure ] )
```

**Arguments**

**Type**

A string (case-insensitive) specifying the visualization style type. Available types include: plot, contour, image, and surface.

**Keywords**

**BASE_STYLE**

Set this keyword equal to a string (case-insensitive) containing the name of a previously saved style. It will be used for defaulting unspecified properties. If not specified, only those properties you provide will be put into the style. The basic styles that will always exist include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visualization Type</th>
<th>Style Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plot</td>
<td>‘Basic Plot’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contour</td>
<td>‘Basic Contour’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image</td>
<td>‘Basic Image’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface</td>
<td>‘Basic Surface’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-26: Base Style Strings*
### COLORBAR_PROPERTIES

The table below lists the structure of the COLORBAR_PROPERTIES keyword.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title_FontSize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Color</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontSize</td>
<td>see fontsize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_Fontname</td>
<td>see fontname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_FontColor</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>1 to 10 pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor</td>
<td>number of minor ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>number of major ticks (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_minor</td>
<td>set to compute default number of minor ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_major</td>
<td>set to compute default number of major ticks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickLen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of visualization dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subticklen</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of ticklen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickFormat</td>
<td>see format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_axis</td>
<td>set to display the colorbar axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_outline</td>
<td>set to display the colorbar outline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis_thick</td>
<td>see thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimensions</td>
<td>[width, height] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-27: Colorbar Properties Structure*
**GRAPHIC_PROPERTIES**

Set this keyword equal to a scalar or vector of structures defining the graphic properties to use in creating the style. (Use a vector if you want successive graphics to have different properties, e.g., different colored lines in a line plot. The structures are used in a round-robin fashion.) Not all properties need be specified (see BASE_STYLE). The complete structure definitions are listed in the following tables.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Plots

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>string (see color table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean (1=hidden, 0=visible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linestyle</td>
<td>integer (0=solid, 1=dotted, 2=dashed, 3=dash dot, 4=dash dot dot, 5=long dash)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nSum</td>
<td>integer (1 to number of elements to average over)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbol_size</td>
<td>[x,y] normalized units relative to the visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbol_type</td>
<td>integer (1-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>integer (1 to 10 pixels)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-28: Plot Graphic Properties Structure

Images

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean (1=hidden, 0=visible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>boolean (set to draw from top to bottom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sizing_constraint</td>
<td>integer (0=natural, 1=aspect, 2=unrestricted)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-29: Image Graphic Properties Structure

Contours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>downhill</td>
<td>boolean (set to display downhill tick marks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>boolean (set to display contour levels as filled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean (1=hidden, 0=visible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n_levels</td>
<td>integer (number of levels)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-30: Contour Graphic Properties Structure
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines


table 2-30: Contour Graphic Properties Structure (Continued)

Surfaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c_thick</td>
<td>vector of thickness values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_linestyle</td>
<td>vector of linestyle values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c_color</td>
<td>vector of color names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_n_levels</td>
<td>integer (set to default number of levels)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bottom</td>
<td>string (see color table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>string (see color table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hidden_lines</td>
<td>boolean (1=don’t show, 0=show)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean (1=hidden, 0=visible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineStyle</td>
<td>integer (0=solid, 1=dotted, 2=dashed, 3=dash dot, 4=dash dot dot, 5=long dash)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shading</td>
<td>boolean (0=flat, 1=Gouraud)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_skirt</td>
<td>boolean (1=show, 0=don’t show)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt</td>
<td>float (z value at which skirt is drawn [data units])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>integer (0=point, 1=wire, 2=solid, 3=ruledXZ, 4=ruledYZ, 5=lego (wire), 6=lego (solid) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>integer (1 to 10 pixels)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-31: Surface Graphic Properties Structure

GROUP

Set this keyword to the widget ID of the group leader for error message display. This keyword is used only when the ERROR keyword is not set. If only one LIVE tool window is present in the IDL session, it will default to that.
LEGEND_PROPERTIES

Set this keyword equal to a structure defining the legend properties to use in creating the style. Not all properties need be specified (see BASE_STYLE). The complete structure definitions for different types of styles are listed in the following tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title_FontSize</td>
<td>9 to 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Fontname</td>
<td>Helvetica, Courier, Times, Symbol, and Other (where Other is a valid name of a font on the local system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title_Color</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item_fontSize</td>
<td>see fontsize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item_fontName</td>
<td>see fontname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text_color</td>
<td>see color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border_gap</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>number of columns to display the items in (minimum 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gap</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glyph_Width</td>
<td>normalized units * 100 = percent of item text height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill_color</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outline_color</td>
<td>see color table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outline_thick</td>
<td>see thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>[x, y] normalized units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_fill</td>
<td>set to display the fill color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show_outline</td>
<td>set to display the legend outline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>1=hidden, 0=visible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-32: Legend Properties Structure
NAME

Set this keyword to a string containing a name for the returned style. If the SAVE keyword is set, the name must be unique template file. If not specified, a name will be automatically generated.

SAVE

Set this keyword to save the style in the template file. The supplied Name must not already exist in the template file or an error will be returned.

VISUALIZATION_PROPERTIES

Set this keyword equal to a structure defining the visualization properties to use in creating the style. Not all properties need be specified (see BASE_STYLE). The complete structure definition is in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>string (see color table) for background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparent</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-33: Visualization Properties Structure*

XAXIS_PROPERTIES, YAXIS_PROPERTIES, ZAXIS_PROPERTIES

Set these keywords equal to a scalar or vector of structures defining the axis properties to use in creating the style. (Use a vector to specify property structures for successive axes of the same direction have different properties. The structures are used in a round-robin fashion.) Not all properties need be specified (see BASE_STYLE). The user need only define the fields of the structure they wish to be
different from the BASE style. The complete structure definition is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>string (see color table)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_major</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default_minor</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exact</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gridstyle</td>
<td>integer (0-5) (linestyle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>3-element floating vector (normalized units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>major</td>
<td>integer (default=-1, computed by IDL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor</td>
<td>integer (default=-1, computed by IDL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>integer (1-10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickDir</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickLen</td>
<td>float (normalized units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_fontname</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tick_fontsize</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-34: Axis Properties Structure

Examples

```
Style=LIVE_STYLE('plot',BASE_STYLE='basic plot', $  
GRAPHIC_PROPERTIES={color:'red'})
```

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_INFO, LIVE_CONTROL
The LIVE_SURFACE procedure creates an interactive plotting environment for multiple surfaces. Because the interactive environment requires extra system resources, this routine is most suitable for relatively small data sets. If you find that performance does not meet your expectations, consider using the Direct Graphics SURFACE routine or the Object Graphics IDLgrSurface class directly.

After LIVE_SURFACE has been executed, you can double-click on a section of the surface to display a properties dialog. A set of buttons in the upper left corner of the image window allows you to print, undo the last operation, redo the last “undone” operation, copy, draw a line, draw a rectangle, or add text.

![Print Undo Redo Copy Line Rectangle Text]

Figure 2-4: LIVE_SURFACE Properties Dialog

You can control your LIVE window after it is created using any of several auxiliary routines. See “LIVE_Tools” on page 75 for an explanation.

Syntax

Arguments

Data

A vector of data. Up to 25 of these arguments may be specified. If any of the data is stored in IDL variables of type DOUBLE, LIVE_SURFACE uses double-precision to store the data and to draw the result.

Keywords

BUFFER

Set this keyword to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and send the visualization to an offscreen buffer. The WINDOW field of the reference structure returned by the REFERENCE_OUT keyword will contain the name of the buffer.

DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [width, height] specifying the dimensions of the visualization in normalized coordinates. The default is [1.0, 1.0].

DOUBLE

Set this keyword to force LIVE_SURFACE to use double-precision to draw the result. This has the same effect as specifying data in the Data argument using IDL variables of type DOUBLE.

DRAW_DIMENSIONS

Set this keyword equal to a vector of the form [width, height] representing the desired size of the LIVE tools draw widget (in pixels). The default is [452, 452].

Note

This default value may be different depending on previous template projects.

ERROR

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.
Note
If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

INDEXED_COLOR
If set, the indexed color mode will be used. The default is TrueColor. (See Using IDL for more information on color modes.)

INSTANCING
Set this keyword to 1 to instance drawing on, or 0 to turn it off. The default (-1) is to use instancing if and only if the “software renderer” is being used (see RENDERER). For more information, see “Instancing” in the Objects and Object Graphics manual.

LOCATION
Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [X, Y] specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.0, 0.0].

Note
LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

MANAGE_STYLE
Set this keyword to have the passed in style item destroyed when the LIVE tool window is destroyed. This keyword will have no effect if the STYLE keyword is not set to a style item.

NAME
Set this keyword to a structure containing suggested names for the data items to be created for this visualization. See the REPLACE keyword for details on how they
will be used. The fields of the structure are as follows. (Any or all of the tags may be set.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Independent X Data Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IY</td>
<td>Independent Y Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-35: Fields of the NAME keyword*

The default for a field is to use the given variable name. If the variable does not have a name (i.e., is an expression), a default name is automatically generated. The dependent data names will be used in a round-robin fashion if more data than names are input.

**NO_DRAW**

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

**NO_STATUS**

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the status bar.

**NO_TOOLBAR**

Set this keyword to prevent the creation of the toolbar.

**PARENT_BASE**

Set this keyword to the widget ID of an existing base widget to bypass the creation of a LIVE window and create the visualization within the specified base widget.

**Note**

The location of the draw widget is not settable. It is expected that the user who wishes to insert a tool into their own widget application will determine the setting from the parent base sent to the tool.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

**Note**

LIVE_Destroy on a window is recommended when using PARENT_BASE so that proper memory cleanup is done. Simply destroying the parent base is not sufficient.

**Note**

When specifying a PARENT_BASE, that parent base must be running in a non-blocking mode. Putting a LIVE tool into a realized base already controlled by XMANAGER will override the XMANAGER mode to /NO_BLOCK even if blocking had been in effect.

**REFERENCE_OUT**

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the created items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XAXIS</td>
<td>X-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAXIS</td>
<td>Y-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAXIS</td>
<td>Z-Axis Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND</td>
<td>Legend Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>Dependent Data Name(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Independent X Data Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IY</td>
<td>Independent Y Data Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-36: Fields of the LIVE_SURFACE Reference Structure*

**RENDERER**

Set this keyword to 1 to use the “software renderer”, or 0 to use the “hardware renderer”. The default (-1) is to use the setting in the IDL Workbench preferences; if the IDL Workbench is not running, however, the default is hardware rendering. For
more information, see “Hardware vs. Software Rendering” in the *Objects and Object Graphics* manual.

**REPLACE**

Set this keyword to a structure containing tags as listed for the NAME keyword, with scalar values corresponding to the replacement options listed below. (Any or all of the tags may be set.) The replacement settings are used to determine what action to take when an item (such as data) being input would have the same name as one already existing in the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action Taken</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New items will be given unique names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Existing items will be replaced by new items (i.e., the old items will be deleted and new ones created).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>User will be prompted for the action to take.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The values of existing items will be replaced. This will cause dynamic updating to occur for any current uses, e.g., a visualization would redraw to show the new value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Default. Option 0 will be used for items that do not have names (e.g., data input as an expression rather than a named variable, with no name provided via the NAME keyword). Option 3 will be used for all named items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2-37: REPLACE keyword Settings and Action Taken*

**STYLE**

Set this keyword to either a string specifying a style name created with **LIVE_STYLE**.

**TITLE**

Set this keyword to a string specifying the title to give the main window. It must not already be in use. A default will be chosen if no title is specified.
**TLB_LOCATION**

Set this keyword to a two-element vector of the form \([X_{offset}, Y_{offset}]\) specifying the offset (in pixels) of the LIVE window from the upper left corner of the screen. This keyword has no effect if the PARENT_BASE keyword is set. The default is \([0, 0]\).

**WINDOW_IN**

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer, in which to display the visualization. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. The default is to create a new window.

**XINDEPENDENT**

Set this keyword to a vector specifying X values for LIVE_SURFACE. The default is the data’s index values.

**Note**

Only one independent vector is allowed; all dependent vectors will use the independent vector.

**YINDEPENDENT**

Set this keyword to a vector specifying Y values for LIVE_SURFACE. The default is the data’s index values.

**Note**

Only one independent vector is allowed; all dependent vectors will use the independent vector.

**XLOG**

Set this keyword to make the X axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).

**YLOG**

Set this keyword to make the Y axis a log axis. The default is 0 (linear axis).
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

XRANGE

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the X axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

YRANGE

Set this keyword equal to a two-element array that defines the minimum and maximum values of the Y axis range. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

X_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the X axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Y_TICKNAME

Set this keyword equal to an array of strings to be used to label the tick mark for the Y axis. The default equals the values computed from the data range.

Examples

This example visualizes two surface representations. To manipulate any part of the surface, double click on surface to access a graphical user interface:

```
LIVE_SURFACE, tempData, pressureData
```

Note

This is a “Live” situation. When data of the same name is used multiple times within the same window, it always represents the same internal data item. For example, if one does the following:

```
Y = indgen(10)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc1
Y = indgen(20)
LIVE_PLOT, Y, WINDOW_IN=w, DIMENSIONS=d, LOCATION=loc2
```

The first plot will update to use the Y of the second plot when the second plot is drawn. If the user wants to display 2 “tweaks” of the same data, a different variable name must be used each time, or at least one should be an expression (thus not a named variable). For example:

```
LIVE_PLOT, Y1,...
LIVE_PLOT, Y2,...
```
or:

\begin{verbatim}
LIVE_PLOT, Y, ...
LIVE_PLOT, myFunc(Y), ...
\end{verbatim}

In last example, the data of the second visualization will be given a default unique name since an expression rather than a named variable is input.

**Note**

The above shows the default behavior for naming and replacing data, which can be overridden using the NAME and REPLACE keywords.

**Version History**

Introduced: 5.0

**See Also**

SURFACE, SHADE_SURF
The LIVE_TEXT procedure is an interface for text annotation. You can control your LIVE window after it is created using any of several auxiliary routines. See “LIVE_Tools” on page 75 for an explanation.

Syntax

LIVE_TEXT[, Text] [, ALIGNMENT={0.0 to 1.0}] [, COLOR='color name'] [, /DIALOG] [, /ENABLE_FORMATTING] [, ERROR=variable] [, FONTNAME=string] [, FONTSIZE={9 to 72}] [, /HIDE] [, LOCATION=[x, y]] [, NAME=string] [, /NO_DRAW] [, /NO_SELECTION] [, REFERENCE_OUT=variable] [, TEXTANGLE=value{0.0 to 360.0}] [, VERTICAL_ALIGNMENT=value{0.0 to 1.0}] [, VISUALIZATION_IN=string] [, WINDOW_IN=string]

Arguments

Text

The string to be used for the text annotation. The default is “Text”. If Text is an array of strings, each element of the string array will appear on a separate line.

Keywords

ALIGNMENT

Set this keyword to a floating-point value between 0.0 and 1.0 to indicate the horizontal alignment of the text. The alignment scheme is as follows:

1.0---- -----0.5----- ---0.0

Left    Middle    Right

COLOR

Set this keyword to a string (case-sensitive) of the foreground color to be used for the text. The default is ‘Black’. The following colors are available:

- Black
- Red
- Green
- Yellow
- Blue
- Magenta
- Cyan
- Dark Gray
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

LIVE_TEXT

- Light Gray
- Brown
- Light Red
- Light Green
- Light Blue
- Light Cyan
- Light Magenta
- White

**DIALOG**

Set this keyword to have the text annotation dialog appear. This dialog will fill in known attributes from set keywords.

**ENABLE_FORMATTING**

Set this keyword to have LIVE_TEXT interpret “!” (exclamation mark) as font and positioning commands.

**ERROR**

Set this keyword to a named variable to contain the returned error message (string). An empty string is returned if no errors occurred during the operation. By default, errors are reported via a GUI.

**Note**

If a named variable is passed in this keyword and an error occurs, the error GUI will not be displayed.

**FONTNAME**

Set this keyword to a string containing the name of the desired font. The default is Helvetica.

**FONTSIZE**

Set this keyword to an integer scalar specifying the font point size to be used. The default is 12. Available point sizes are 9 through 72.

**HIDE**

Set this keyword to a boolean value indicating whether this item should be drawn:

- 0 = Draw (default)
- 1 = Do not draw
LOCATION

Set this keyword to a two-element, floating-point vector of the form [X, Y] specifying the location of the visualization (relative to the lower left hand corner within the visualization window) in normalized coordinates. The default is [0.5, 0.5].

Note

LOCATION may be adjusted to take into account window decorations.

NAME

Set this keyword equal to a string containing the name to be associated with this item. The name must be unique within the given window or buffer (WINDOW_IN). If not specified, a unique name will be assigned automatically.

NO_DRAW

Set this keyword to inhibit the visualization window from drawing. This is useful if multiple visualizations and/or annotations are being created via calls to other LIVE_Tools in order to reduce unwanted draws and help speed the display.

REFERENCE_OUT

Set this keyword to a variable to return a structure defining the names of the created items. The fields of the structure are shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN</td>
<td>Window Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS</td>
<td>Visualization Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHIC</td>
<td>Graphic Name the text created</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2-38: Fields of the LIVE_TEXT Reference Structure

TEXTANGLE

Set this keyword to a floating-point value defining the angle of rotation of the text. The valid range is from 0.0 to 360.0. The default is 0.0.
VERTICAL_ALIGNMENT

Set this keyword to a floating-point value between 0.0 and 1.0 to indicate the vertical alignment of the text baseline. The alignment scheme is as follows:

- 0.0 Top
- 0.5 Middle
- 1.0 Bottom

VISUALIZATION_IN

Set this keyword equal to the name (string, case-insensitive) of a LIVE tool visualization. The VIS field from the REFERENCE_OUT keyword from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the visualization name. If only one visualization is present in the window or buffer (WINDOW_IN), this keyword will default to it.

WINDOW_IN

Set this keyword equal to a name (string, case-sensitive) of a LIVE tool window or a LIVE tool buffer. The WIN tag of the REFERENCE_OUT structure from the creation of the LIVE tool will provide the window or buffer name. Window names are also visible in visualization window titlebars. If only one LIVE tool window (or buffer) is present in the IDL session, this keyword will default to it.

Examples

```
LIVE_TEXT, 'My Annotation', WINDOW_IN='Live Plot 2', $
   VISUALIZATION_IN='line plot visualization'
```

Version History

Introduced: 5.1

See Also

LIVE_LINE, LIVE_RECT
This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The LJLCT procedure loads standard color tables for LJ-250/252 printer. The color tables are modified only if the device is currently set to “LJ”.

The default color maps used are for the 90 dpi color palette. There are only 8 colors available at 180 dpi.

If the current device is ‘LJ’, the !D.N_COLORS system variable is used to determine how many bit planes are in use (1 to 4). The standard color map for that number of planes is loaded. These maps are described in Chapter 7 of the LJ250/LJ252 Companion Color Printer Programmer Reference Manual, Table 7-5. That manual gives the values scaled from 1 to 100, LJLCT scales them from 0 to 255.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file ljlct.pro in the lib subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

**Syntax**

LJLCT

**Example**

; Set plotting to the LJ device:
SET_PLOT, 'LJ'

; Load the LJ color tables:
LJLCT
MSG_CAT_CLOSE

The MSG_CAT_CLOSE procedure closes a catalog file from the stored cache.

Syntax

MSG_CAT_CLOSE, object

Arguments

object

The object reference returned from MSG_CAT_OPEN.

Keywords

None

Version History

Introduced: 5.2.1

See Also

MSG_CAT_COMPILE, MSG_CAT_OPEN, IDLffLanguageCat
The MSG_CAT_COMPILE procedure creates an IDL language catalog file.

**Note**

The locale is determined from the system locale in effect when compilation takes place.

---

**Syntax**

```
MSG_CAT_COMPILE, input[, output] [, LOCALE_ALIAS=string] [, /MBCS]
```

**Arguments**

- **input**

  The input file with which to create the catalog. The file is a text representation of the key/MBCS association. Each line in the file must have a key. The language string must then be surrounded by double quotes, then an optional comment.

  For example:

  ```
  VERSION    "Version 1.0"   My revision number of the file
  ```

  There are 2 special tags, one of which must be included when creating the file:

  - APPLICATION (required)
  - SUB_QUERY (optional)

- **output**

  The optional output file name (including path if necessary) of the IDL language catalog file.

  The naming convention for IDL language catalog files is as follows:

  ```
  idl_ + "Application name" + _ + "Locale" + .cat
  ```

  For example:

  ```
  idl_envi_usa_eng.cat
  ```

  If not set, a default filename is used based on the locale:

  ```
  idl_[locale].cat
  ```
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Keywords

**LOCALE_ALIAS**

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing any locale aliases for the locale on which the catalog is being compiled. A semi-colon is used to separate locales.

For example:

```idl
MSG_CAT_COMPILE,'input.txt', 'idl_envi_usa_eng.cat',$
LOCALE_ALIAS='C'
```

**MBCS**

If set, this procedure assumes language strings to be in MBCS format. The default is 8-bit ASCII.

Version History

Introduced: 5.2.1

See Also

* MSG_CAT_CLOSE, MSG_CAT_OPEN, IDLffLanguageCat*
The MSG_CAT_OPEN function opens a specified catalog object file.

Syntax

\[
\text{Result} = \text{MSG\_CAT\_OPEN}( \text{application} [, \text{DEFAULT\_FILENAME}=\text{filename}] \\
[, \text{FILENAME}=\text{string}] [, \text{FOUND}=\text{variable}] [, \text{LOCALE}=\text{string}] [, \text{PATH}=\text{string}] \\
[, \text{SUB\_QUERY}=\text{value}] )
\]

Return Value

Returns a catalog object for the given parameters if found. If a match is not found, an unset catalog object is returned. If unset, the IDLffLanguageCat::Query method will always return the empty string unless a default catalog is provided.

Arguments

application

A scalar string representing the name of the desired application's catalog file.

Keywords

**DEFAULT\_FILENAME**

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the full path and filename of the catalog file to open if the initial request was not found.

**FILENAME**

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the full path and filename of the catalog file to open. If this keyword is set, application, PATH and LOCALE are ignored.

**FOUND**

Set this keyword to a named variable that will contain 1 if a catalog file was found, 0 otherwise.
LOCATE

Set this keyword to the desired locale for the catalog file. If not set, the current locale is used.

PATH

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the path to search for language catalog files. The default is the current directory.

SUB_QUERY

Set this keyword equal to the value of the SUB_QUERY key to search against. If a match is found, it is used to further sub-set the possible return catalog choices.

Version History

Introduced: 5.2.1

See Also

MSG_CAT_CLOSE, MSG_CAT_COMPILE, IDLffLanguageCat
The ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX procedure displays a searchable index of the IDL PDF documentation set. It is available only on UNIX platforms that support the IDL-Acrobat plug-in. (For more information on the IDL Acrobat plug-in, see “About IDL’s Online Help System” in Chapter 16 of the Building IDL Applications manual.)

**Warning**

ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX is not supported in IDL releases after IDL 6.2.

ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX is a widget-based graphical application. The interface and its controls are described in “Using ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX” on page 164.

**Warning**

The ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX procedure relies on the presence of the file mindex.txt in the Help subdirectory of the IDL distribution. If this file is not present, ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX will exit with an error.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file online_help_pdf_index.pro in the lib subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

**Syntax**

ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX [, SearchTerm]

**Arguments**

**SearchTerm**

A scalar string containing a term to be located in the IDL master index. SearchTerm will be loaded into the ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX widget application’s search field, and the index list will scroll to the top-level index entry that most closely matches SearchTerm.

**Note**

See “The “Always Show This List” Checkbox” on page 165 for information on modifying this behavior.
Keywords

None.

Using ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX

The ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX utility presents a widget interface with two tabs: one that allows searching in and selecting items from the IDL Master Index, and one that allows the user to define topics of interest within the IDL PDF documentation set.

Using the Index Tab

The IDL Master Index is a single document that includes index entries for the entire IDL documentation set. It is included in the help subdirectory of the IDL distribution in an Adobe Acrobat PDF version (mindex.pdf) and a text-only version (mindex.txt).
Selecting and Displaying Topics

To use the ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX interface to search for a term in the master index, select the Index tab and type into the Enter a search string field. The index list will scroll automatically to the top-level index entry that most closely matches the string you enter, and the first page number/book abbreviation combination will be highlighted.

To display the selected page in the Adobe Acrobat viewer, click Display, press the Enter key, or double-click on the highlighted entry using the mouse.

To switch between the search field and the index list, press the Tab key. When the index list is selected, change the highlighted item using the arrow keys on your keyboard.

Click Done to dismiss the Index widget.

The “Always Show This List” Checkbox

By default, the ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX interface is displayed every time the “?” or ONLINE_HELP command is used, even if SearchTerm is found and displayed in the Adobe Acrobat viewer. Unchecking the Always Show This List checkbox on the Index tab changes this behavior, and only displays the interface if SearchTerm is not found in the PDF documentation set.

Using the Bookmarks Tab

To define personal topics of interest in the IDL documentation set, select the Bookmarks tab.

To display the page associated with a bookmark in the Adobe Acrobat viewer:

1. Highlight the bookmark using the mouse or arrow keys.
2. Click Display, press the Enter key, or double-click on the highlighted entry using the mouse.

To add a new bookmark:

1. Enter a descriptive string in the Bookmark text field.
2. Select a manual from the IDL documentation set from the Book pulldown menu.
3. Enter the page number in the Page number field.
4. Click Add.

To modify an existing bookmark:
1. Highlight the bookmark in the list.
2. Make the appropriate changes in the **Bookmark text**, **Book** pulldown list, and **Page number** fields and click **Edit**.

To delete a bookmark, highlight the bookmark in the list and click **Delete**.

**Note**

There must be at least one bookmark. If you delete the only bookmark in the bookmarks list, a new default bookmark will be created for you.

### About Bookmarks

Each IDL user on a UNIX system has a personal bookmarks file that can be used to store index-like references to pages in IDL’s PDF documentation set.

**Note**

Bookmarks into the PDF documentation set will work only for the version of IDL with which they were created.

Like index entries, bookmarks refer to a specific page in one of the IDL manuals. Because page numbers generally change when a new version of an IDL manual is released, bookmarks from one release of IDL will typically not point to the same information in the PDF files provided with a different release. This means that when you install and run a new version of IDL, your existing bookmarks will no longer be valid, and they will not be copied to the new bookmarks file.

### Examples

On a UNIX platform that supports the IDL-Acrobat plug-in, entering “?” with no search term at the IDL command prompt displays the ONLINE_HELP_PDF_INDEX interface.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Pickfile

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The PICKFILE function has been renamed but retains the same functionality it had in previous releases. See DIALOG_PICKFILE in the IDL Reference Guide.
POLYFITW

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code. To perform a weighted polynomial fit, use the MEASURE_ERRORS keyword to POLY_FIT.

The POLYFITW function performs a weighted least-square polynomial fit with optional error estimates and returns a vector of coefficients with a length of NDegree+1.

The POLYFITW routine uses matrix inversion. A newer version of this routine, SVDFIT, uses Singular Value Decomposition. The SVD technique is more flexible, but slower. Another version of this routine, POLY_FIT, performs a least square fit without weighting.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file polyfitw.pro in the lib subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

\[
\text{Result} = \text{POLYFITW}(X, Y, \text{Weights}, N\text{Degree} [, \text{Yfit}, Y\text{band}, \text{Sigma}, \text{Corrm}] \\
[, /\text{DOUBLE}] [, \text{STATUS}=\text{variable}] )
\]

Arguments

X

An \(n\)-element vector of independent variables.

Y

A vector of independent variables, the same length as \(X\).

Weights

A vector of weights, the same length as \(X\) and \(Y\).

NDegree

The degree of the polynomial to fit.

Yfit

A named variable that will contain the vector of calculated \(Y\) values. These values have an error of plus or minus \(Y\text{band}\).
Yband
A named variable that will contain the error estimate for each point.

Sigma
A named variable that will contain the standard deviation of the returned coefficients.

Corrm
A named variable that will contain the correlation matrix of the coefficients.

Keywords

DOUBLE
Set this keyword to force computations to be done in double-precision arithmetic.

STATUS
Set this keyword to a named variable to receive the status of the operation. Possible status values are:

- 0 = Successful completion.
- 1 = Singular array (which indicates that the inversion is invalid). Result is NaN.
- 2 = Warning that a small pivot element was used and that significant accuracy was probably lost.
- 3 = Undefined (NaN) error estimate was encountered.

Note
If STATUS is not specified, any error messages will be output to the screen.

Tip
Status values of 2 or 3 can often be resolved by setting the DOUBLE keyword.
This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The REWIND procedure rewinds the tape on the designated IDL tape unit. REWIND is available only under VMS. See the description of the magnetic tape routines in “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of Application Programming.

**Syntax**

REWIND, *Unit*

**Arguments**

*Unit*

The magnetic tape unit to rewind. *Unit* must be a number between 0 and 9, and should not be confused with standard file Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs).
RIEMANN

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code. RIEMANN has been replaced by the RADON function.

The RIEMANN procedure computes the “Riemann sum” (or its inverse) which helps implement the backprojection operator used to reconstruct the cross-section of an object, given projections through the object from multiple directions. This technique is widely used in medical imaging in the fields of computed x-ray tomography, MRI imaging, Positron Emission Tomography (PET), and also has applications in other areas such as seismology and astronomy. The inverse Riemann sum, which evaluates the projections given a slice through an object, is also a discrete approximation to the Radon transform.

Given a matrix $A(m,n)$, which will contain the reconstructed slice; a vector $P$, containing the ray sums for a given view; and an angle $\Theta$ measured in radians from the vertical: the Riemann sum “backprojects” the vector $P$ into $A$. For each element of $A$, the value of the closest element of $P$ is summed, leaving the result in $A$. Bilinear interpolation is an option. All operations are performed in single-precision floating point.

In the reverse operation, the ray sums contained in the view vector, $P$, are computed given the original slice, $A$, and $\Theta$. This is sometimes called “front projection”.

The Riemann sum can be written:

$$\sum_{i=0}^{M-1} A(r \cdot \cos(i \cdot \Delta - \Theta), i \cdot \Delta)$$

which is the sum of the data along lines through an image with an angle of theta from the vertical.

Syntax

Arguments

**P**

A \( k \)-element floating-point projection vector (or matrix if the ROW keyword is specified). For backprojection (when the BACKPROJECT keyword is set), \( P \) contains the ray sums for a single view. For the inverse operation, \( P \) should contain zeros on input and will contain the ray sums for the view on output.

**A**

An \( m \) by \( n \) floating-point image matrix. For backprojection, \( A \) contains the accumulated results. For the inverse operation, \( A \) contains the original image. Typically, \( k \) should be larger than

\[ \sqrt{m^2 + n^2} \]

which is the diagonal size of \( A \).

**Theta**

The angle of the ray sums from the vertical.

Keywords

**BACKPROJECT**

Set this keyword to perform backprojection in which \( P \) is summed into \( A \). If this keyword is not set, the inverse operation occurs and the ray sums are accumulated into \( P \).

**BILINEAR**

Set this keyword to use bilinear interpolation rather than the default nearest neighbor sampling. Results are more accurate but slower when bilinear interpolation is used.

**CENTER**

Set this keyword equal to a floating-point number specifying the center of the projection. The default value for CENTER is one-half the number of elements of \( P \).
COR

Set this keyword equal to a two-element floating-point vector specifying the center of rotation in the array \( A \). The default value is \([m/2., n/2.]\), where \( A \) is an \( m \times n \) array.

For symmetric results, given symmetric operands, COR should be set to the origin of symmetry \([(m-1)/2, (n-1)/2]\), and CENTER should be set to \((n-1)/2.\), where \( n \) is the number of elements in the projection vector, \( P \).

CUBIC

Set this keyword to a value between -1 and 0 to use the cubic convolution interpolation method with the specified value as the interpolation parameter. Setting this keyword equal to a value greater than zero specifies a value of -1 for the interpolation parameter. Park and Schowengerdt (see reference below) suggest that a value of -0.5 significantly improves the reconstruction properties of this algorithm.

Cubic convolution is an interpolation method that closely approximates the theoretically optimum sinc interpolation function using cubic polynomials. According to sampling theory, details of which are beyond the scope of this document, if the original signal, \( f \), is a band-limited signal, with no frequency component larger than \( \omega_0 \), and \( f \) is sampled with spacing less than or equal to 1/2\( \omega_0 \), then \( f \) can be reconstructed by convolving with a sinc function: \( \text{sinc} (x) = \sin (\pi x) / (\pi x) \).

In the one-dimensional case, four neighboring points are used, while in the two-dimensional case 16 points are used. Note that cubic convolution interpolation is significantly slower than bilinear interpolation.

For further details see:


D

Use this keyword to specify the spacing between elements of \( P \), expressed in the same units as the spacing between elements of \( A \). The default is 1.0.
ROW

Set this keyword to specify the $P$ vector as a given row within a matrix, so that the sinogram array can be used directly without having to extract or insert each row. In this case, $P$ must be an array with a first dimension equal to $k$, and the value of ROW must be in the range of 0 to the number of vectors of length $k$ in $P$, minus one.

Example

This example forms a synthetic image in $A$, computes $Nviews$ equally spaced views, and stores the stacked projections (commonly called the “sinogram”) in a matrix PP. It then backprojects the projections into the matrix $B$, forming the reconstructed slice. In practical use, the projections are convolved with a filter before being backprojected.

```idl
; Define number of columns in A:
N = 100L

; Define number of rows in A:
M = 100L
; Number of views:
nviews = 100

; The length of the longest projection. If filtered backprojection
; is used, 1/2 the length of the convolution kernel must also be
; added.
K = CEIL(SQRT(N^2 + M^2))

; Form original slice:
A = FLTARR(N, M)

; Simulate a square object:
A[N/2:N/2+5, M/2:M/2+5] = 1.0

; Make array for sinogram:
pp = FLTARR(K, nviews)

; Compute each view:
FOR I=0, NVIEW-1 DO Riemann, pp, A, I * !PI/nviews, ROW=i

; Show sinogram:
TVSCL, pp

; Initial reconstructed image:
B = FLTARR(N,M)
```
; Do the backprojection for each view:
FOR I=0, nviews-1 DO $
   Riemann, pp, B, I * !Pi/nviews, /BACKPROJECT, ROW=i

; Show reconstructed array:
TVSCL, B
RSTRPOS

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The RSTRPOS function has been replaced by the STRPOS function’s REVERSE_SEARCH keyword. See “STRPOS” (IDL Reference Guide).

The RSTRPOS function finds the last occurrence of a substring within an object string (the STRPOS function finds the first occurrence of a substring). If the substring is found in the expression, RSTRPOS returns the character position of the match, otherwise it returns -1.

Syntax

\[
\text{Result} = \text{RSTRPOS}(\text{Expression}, \text{Search\_String} [, \text{Pos}])
\]

Arguments

Expression

The expression string in which to search for the substring.

Search\_String

The substring to be searched for within Expression.

Pos

The character position before which the search is begun. If Pos is omitted, the search begins at the last character of Expression.

Example

```idl
; Define the expression:
exp = 'Holy smokes, Batman!'
; Find the position of a substring:
pos = RSTRPOS(exp, 'smokes')
; Print the substring’s position:
PRINT, pos
```

IDL prints:

5
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Note

Substring begins at position 5 (the sixth character).
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

SET_SYMBOL

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The SET_SYMBOL procedure defines a DCL (Digital Command Language) interpreter symbol for the current process. SET_SYMBOL is available only under VMS.

Syntax

SET_SYMBOL, Name, Value [, TYPE={1 | 2}]

Arguments

Name

A scalar string containing the name of the symbol to be defined.

Value

A scalar string containing the value with which Name is defined.

Keywords

TYPE

Indicates the table into which Name will be defined. Setting TYPE to 1 specifies the local symbol table, while a value of 2 specifies the global symbol table. The default is the local table.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

179

Obsolete IDL Features

SETLOG

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.
The SETLOG procedure defines a logical name.

Note
This procedure is only available for the VMS platform.

Syntax


Arguments

Lognam
A scalar string containing the name of the logical to be defined.

Value
A string containing the value to which the logical will be set. If Value is a string array, Lognam is defined as a multi-valued logical where each element of Value defines one of the equivalence strings.

Keywords

CONCEALED
If this keyword is set, RMS (VMS Record Management Services) interprets the equivalence name as a device name.

CONFINE
If this keyword is set, the logical name is not copied from the IDL process to its spawned subprocesses.

NO_ALIAS
If this keyword is set, the logical name cannot be duplicated in the same logical table at an outer access mode. If another logical name with the same name already exists at
an outer access mode, it is deleted. See the *VMS System Services Manual* for additional information on logical names and access modes.

**TABLE**

A scalar string containing the name of the logical table into which `Lognam` will be entered. If TABLE is not specified, LNM$PROCESS_TABLE is used.

**TERMINAL**

If this keyword is set, when attempting to translate the logical, further iterative logical name translation on the equivalence name is not to be performed.
SETUP_KEYS

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The SETUP_KEYS procedure sets function keys for use with UNIX versions of IDL when used with the standard tty command interface.

Under UNIX, the number of function keys, their names, and the escape sequences they send to the host computer vary enough between various keyboards that IDL cannot be written to understand all keyboards. Therefore, IDL provides a very general routine named DEFINE_KEY that allows the user to specify the names and escape sequences of function keys.

SETUP_KEYS provides a convenient interface to DEFINE_KEY, using user input (via the keywords described below), the TERM environment variable and the type of machine the current IDL is running on to determine what kind of keyboard you are using, and then uses DEFINE_KEY to enter the proper definitions for the function keys.

The new mappings for the keys can be viewed using the command

```
HELP, /KEYS
```

The need for SETUP_KEYS has diminished in recent years because most UNIX terminal emulators have adopted the ANSI standard for function keys, as represented by VT100 terminals and their many derivatives, as well as xterm and the newer CDE based dtterm.

The current version of IDL already knows the function keys of such terminals, so SETUP_KEYS is not required. However, SETUP_KEYS is still needed to define keys on non-ANSI terminals such as the Sun shelltool.

This routine is written in the IDL language. Its source code can be found in the file setup_keys.pro in the lib subdirectory of the IDL distribution.

Syntax

```
[, /APP_KEYPAD] [, /NUM_KEYPAD]
```

Arguments

None
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

Keywords

**Note**

If no keyword is specified, SETUP_KEYS uses !VERSION to determine the type of machine running IDL. It assumes that the keyboard involved is of the same type (this assumption is correct).

**ANSI**

Set this keyword to establish function key definitions for ANSI keyboards.

**EIGHTBIT**

Set this keyword to use the 8-bit versions of the escape codes (instead of the default 7-bit) when establishing VT200 function key definitions.

**SUN**

Set this keyword to establish function key definitions for a Sun3 keyboard.

**VT200**

Set this keyword to establish function key definitions for a DEC VT200 keyboard. This uses non-standard escape sequences which IDL does not attempt to handle.

**MIPS**

Set this keyword to establish function key definitions for a Mips RS series keyboard.

**APP_KEYPAD**

Set this keyword to define escape sequences for the group of keys in the numeric keypad, enabling these keys to be programmed within IDL.

**NUM_KEYPAD**

Set this keyword to disable programmability of the numeric keypad.

**Version History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-4.0</th>
<th>Introduced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SETUP_KEYS**

Obsolete IDL Features
SIZE Executive Command

This command is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

**.SIZE Code_Size, Data_Size**

The **.SIZE** command resizes the memory area used to compile programs. The default code and data area sizes are 32,768 and 8,192 bytes, respectively. These sizes represent a compromise between an unlimited program space and conservation of memory. User procedures and functions are compiled in this large program area. After successful compilation, a new memory area of the required size is allocated to contain the newly compiled program unit.

Resizing the code and data areas erases the currently compiled main program and all main program variables. For example, to extend the code and data areas to 30,000 and 5,000 bytes, respectively, use the following statement:

```
.SIZE 30000 5000
```

Each user-defined procedure, function, and main program has its own code area that contains the compiled code and constants. Although the maximum size of these areas is set by the **.SIZE** command, there is virtually no limit to the number of program units. Procedures or functions that run out of code area space should be broken into multiple program units.

The data area contains information describing the user-defined variables and common blocks for each procedure, function, or main program. Note that the “data area” is not the space available for variable storage, but the space available for that program unit’s symbol table.

**Warning**

Users are sometimes confused about the nature of the code and data areas. Note that there are separate code and data areas for each compiled function, routine, or main program. The **HELP** command can be used to see the current sizes of the code and data areas for the program unit in which the **HELP** function is called.

For example, to see the sizes of the code and data areas for the main program level, enter the following at the IDL prompt:

```
HELP
```

Each compiled function and procedure has its own code and data areas. If the compiled routine does not use the full amount of code space allocated by the default
code area size, the code area “shrinks” to just the size the routine needs. For example, enter and compile a simple procedure from the IDL prompt by entering:

```idl
.RUN
  - PRO EXAMPLE
  - PRINT, "Here are the code and data areas for this procedure:"
  - HELP
  - END
```

Call the EXAMPLE procedure from the command line to see the result:

```
EXAMPLE
```

The third line of output from the HELP procedure displays:

```
Code area used: 100.00% (100/100), Data area used: 2.02% (2/99)
```

Note that the code area for the EXAMPLE procedure is completely filled and that the total size of the code area is just 100 bytes.
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

**SKIPF**

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The **SKIPF** procedure skips records or files on the designated magnetic tape unit. **SKIPF** is available only under VMS. If two parameters are supplied, files are skipped. If three parameters are present, individual records are skipped.

The number of files or records actually skipped is stored in the system variable !ERR. Note that when skipping records, the operation terminates immediately when the end of a file is encountered. See the description of the magnetic tape routines in “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of *Application Programming*.

**Syntax**

```
SKIPF, Unit, Files
```

or

```
SKIPF, Unit, Records, R
```

**Arguments**

**Unit**

The magnetic tape unit to rewind. *Unit* must be a number between 0 and 9, and should not be confused with the standard file Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs).

**Files**

The number of files to be skipped. Skipping is in the forward direction if the second parameter is positive, otherwise files are skipped backwards.

**Records**

The number of records to be skipped. Skipping is in the forward direction if the second parameter is positive, otherwise records are skipped backwards.

**R**

If this argument is present, records are skipped, otherwise files are skipped. The value of *R* is never examined. Its presence serves only to indicate that records are to be skipped.
SLICER

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The IDL SLICER is a widget-based application to show 3D volume slices and isosurfaces. On exit, the Z-buffer contains the most recent image generated by the SLICER. The image may be redisplayed on a different device by reading the Z-buffer contents plus the current color table. Note that the volume data must fit in memory.

Using the SLICER

Data is passed to the SLICER via the common block VOLUME_DATA. Note that the variable used to contain the volume data must be defined as part of the common block before the volume data is read into the variable. (See the Example section, below.)

The SLICER has the following modes:

- Slices: Displays or removes orthogonal or oblique slices through the data volume.
- Block: Displays the surfaces of a selected block inside the volume.
- Cutout: Cuts blocks from previously drawn objects.
- Isosurface: Draws an isosurface contour.
- Probe: Displays the position and value of objects using the mouse.
- Colors: Manipulates the color tables and contrast.
- Rotations: Sets the orientation of the display.
- Journal: Records or plays back files of SLICER commands.

See the SLICER’s help file (available by clicking the “Help” button on the SLICER widget) for more information about drawing slices and images.

Syntax

```idl
COMMON VOLUME_DATA, A
A = your_volume_data
SLICER
```
Arguments

A

A 3D array containing volume data. Note that the variable A must be included in the common block VOLUME_DATA before being equated with the volume data. A is not an explicit argument to SLICER.

Keywords

CMD_FILE

Set this keyword to a string that contains the name of a file containing SLICER commands to execute as described under SLICER Commands, below. The file should contain one command per line.

Command files can be created interactively, using the SLICER’s “Journal” feature.

COMMAND

Set this keyword equal to a 1 x n string array containing commands to be executed by the SLICER before entering interactive mode. Available commands are described under SLICER Commands, below.

Note that commands passed to the SLICER with the COMMAND keyword must be in a 1 x n array, rather than in an n-element vector. String arrays can be easily specified in the proper format using the TRANSPOSE command. For example, the following passes three commands to the slicer:

```
com=TRANSPOSE(["COLOR 5", "TRANS 1 20", "ISO 17 1"])
SLICER, COMMAND=com
```

DETACHED

Set this keyword to put the drawable in a separate window. This can be useful when working with large images.

GROUP

Set this keyword to the widget ID of the widget that calls SLICER. When GROUP is specified, a command to destroy the calling widget also destroys the SLICER.
NO_BLOCK

Set this keyword equal to zero to have XMANAGER block when this application is registered. By default, NO_BLOCK is set equal to one, providing access to the command line if active command line processing is available. Setting NO_BLOCK=0 will cause all widget applications to block, not just this application. For more information, see the documentation for the NO_BLOCK keyword to XMANAGER.

RANGE

Set this keyword to a two-element array containing minimum and maximum data values of interest. If RANGE is omitted, the data is scanned for the minimum and maximum values.

RESOLUTION

Set this keyword to a two-element vector specifying the width and height of the drawing window. The default is 55% by 44% of the screen width.

SLICER Commands

The slicer accepts a number of commands that replicate the action of controls in the graphical user interface. These commands can be specified at the IDL command line using either CMD_FILE keyword or the COMMAND keyword. Files of SLICER commands can also be created and played back from within the SLICER, using the “Journal” feature.

Commands, in this context, are strings that include a command identifier and (in some cases) one or more numeric parameters separated by blanks. The following are the available SLICER commands, with parameters.

COLOR Table_Index Low High Shading

Set the color tables. Table_Index is the pre-defined color table number (see LOADCT), or -1 to retain the present table. Low is the contrast minimum, High is the contrast maximum, and Shading is the differential shading, all expressed in percent. For example, the following command picks color table number 2, sets the minimum contrast to 10%, the maximum contrast to 90%, and the differential shading to 50%:

COLOR 2 10 90 50
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

CUBE Mode Cut_Ovr Interp X0 Y0 Z0 X1 Y1 Z1

Defines the volume used for “Block” and “Cutout” operations. Set Mode=1 for Block mode or Mode=2 for Cutout mode. Set Cut_Ovr=0 to mimic selecting the “Cut Into” button or Cut_Ovr=1 to mimic selecting the “Cut Over” button.

Note

These buttons have no effect in Block mode. See the online help on SLICER for further explanation of Cut Into and Cut Over.

Set Interp=1 for bilinear interpolation sampling or Interp=0 for nearest neighbor sampling.

X0, Y0, Z0 are the coordinates of the lower corner of the volume, and X1, Y1, Z1 are the coordinates of the upper corner. For example:

```
CUBE 1 0 1 20 0 56 60 75 42
```

selects Block mode, the “Cut Into” button, bilinear interpolation and defines the volume’s corners at (20, 0, 56) and (60, 75, 42).

ERASE

Erases the display. Mimics clicking on the “Erase” button.

ISO Threshold Hi_Lo

Draws an iso-surface. Threshold is the isosurface threshold value. Set Hi_Lo equal to 1 to view the low side, or equal to 0 to view the high side.

ORI X_Axis Y_Axis Z_axis X_Rev Y_Rev Z_Rev X_Rot Z_Rot Asp

Sets the orientation for the SLICER display, mimicking the action of the “Orientation” button. Set X_Axis, Y_Axis, and Z_Axis to 0, 1, or 2, where 0 represents the data X axis, 1 the data Y axis, and 2 the data Z axis. Set X_Rev, Y_Rev, and Z_Rev to 0 for normal orientation or to 1 for reversed. Set X_Rot and Z_Rot to the desired rotations of the X and Z axes, in degrees (30 is the default). Set Asp to the desired Z axis aspect ratio with respect to X and Y. For example, to interchange the X and Z axes and reverse the Y use the string:

```
ORI 2 1 0 0 1 0 30 30 1
```
SLICE Axis Value Interp Expose 0

Draws an orthogonal slice. Set Axis to 0 to draw a slice parallel to the X axis, to 1 for the Y axis, or to 2 for the Z axis. Set Value to the pixel value of the slice. Set Interp=1 for bilinear interpolation sampling or Interp=0 for nearest neighbor sampling. Set Expose=1 to cut out of an existing image (mimicking the “Expose” button) or set Expose=0 to draw the slice on top of the current display (mimicking the “Draw” button). The final zero indicates that the slice is orthogonal rather than oblique. For example, the following command draws an orthogonal slice parallel to the X axis, at the pixel value 31, using bilinear interpolation.

SLICE 0 31 1 0 0

SLICE Azimuth Elev Interp Expose 1 X0 Y0 Z0

Draws an oblique slice. The oblique plane crosses the XY plane at angle Azimuth, with an elevation of Elev. Set Interp=1 for bilinear interpolation sampling or Interp=0 for nearest neighbor sampling. Set Expose=1 to cut out of an existing image (mimicking the “Expose” button) or set Expose=0 to draw the slice on top of the current display (mimicking the “Draw” button). The one indicates that the slice is oblique rather than orthogonal. The plane passes through the point (X0, Y0, Z0). For example, the following command exposes an oblique slice with an azimuth of 42 and an elevation of 24, using bilinear interpolation. The plane passes through the point (52, 57, 39).

SLICE 42 24 1 1 1 52 57 39

TRANS On_Off Threshold

Turns transparency on or off and sets the transparency threshold value. Set On_Off=1 to turn transparency on, On_Off=0 to turn transparency off. Threshold is expressed in percent of data range (0 = minimum data value, 100 = maximum data value). For example, this command turns transparency on and sets the threshold at 20 percent:

TRANS 1 20

UNDO

Undoes the previous operation.

WAIT Secs

Causes the SLICER to pause for the specified time, in seconds.
Example

Data is transferred to the SLICER via the VOLUME_DATA common block instead of as an argument. This technique is used because volume datasets can be very large and the duplication that occurs when passing values as arguments is a waste of memory.

Suppose that you want to read some data from the file head.dat, which is included in the IDL examples directory, into IDL for use in the SLICER. Before you read the data, establish the VOLUME_DATA common block with the following command:

```idl```
COMMON VOLUME_DATA, VOL
```idl```

The VOLUME_DATA common block has just one variable in it. (The variable can have any name; here, we’re using the name VOL.) Now read the data from the file into VOL. For example:

```idl```
OPENR, UNIT, /GET, FILEPATH('head.dat', SUBDIRECTORY=['examples', 'data'])
VOL = BYTARR(80, 100, 57, /NOZERO)
READU, UNIT, VOL
CLOSE, UNIT
```idl```

Now you can run the SLICER widget application by entering:

```
SLICER
```

The data stored in VOL is the data being worked on by the SLICER.

To obtain the image in the slicer window after slicer is finished:

```
SET_PLOT, 'Z' ;Use the Z buffer graphics device.
A = TVRD() ;Read the image.
```
STR_SEP

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The STR_SEP function has been replaced by STRSPLIT for single character delimiters, and STRSPLIT with the REGEX keyword set for longer delimiters. See “STRSPLIT” (IDL Reference Guide).

The STR_SEP function divides a string into pieces as designated by a separator string. STR_SEP returns a string array where each element is a separated piece of the original string.

Syntax

Result = STR_SEP( Str, Separator [, /TRIM] [, /REMOVE_ALL] [, /ESC] )

Arguments

Str

The string to be separated.

Separator

The separator string.

Keywords

TRIM

Set this keyword to remove leading and trailing blanks from each element of the returned string array. TRIM performs STRTRIM(String, 2).

REMOVE_ALL

Set this keyword to remove all blanks from each element of the returned string array. REMOVE_ALL performs STRCOMPRESS(String, /REMOVE_ALL)

ESC

Set this keyword to interpret the characters following the <ESC> character literally and not as separators. For example, if the separator is a comma and the escape
character is a backslash, the character sequence “a\,b” is interpreted as a single field containing the characters “a,b”.

**Example**

```idl
; Create a string:
str = 'Doug.is.a.cool.dude!'

; Separate the parts between the periods:
parts = STR_SEP(str, '.,')

; Confirm that the string has been broken up into 5 elements:
HELP, parts

PRINT, parts[3]
```

**IDL Output**

```
PARTS STRING = Array[5]
cool
```
TAPRD

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TAPRD procedure reads the next record on the selected tape unit into the specified array. TAPRD is available only under VMS. No data or format conversion, with the exception of optional byte reversal, is performed. The array must be defined with the desired type and dimensions. If the read is successful, the system variable !ERR is set to the number of bytes read. See the description of the magnetic tape routines in “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of Application Programming.

Syntax

TAPRD, Array, Unit [, Byte_Reverse]

Arguments

Unit

The magnetic tape unit to read. This argument must be a number between 0 and 9, and should not be confused with standard file Logical Unit Numbers (LUN’s).

Array

A named variable into which the data is read. If Array is larger than the tape record, the extra elements of the array are not changed. If the array is shorter than the tape record, a data overrun error occurs. The length of Array and the records on the tape can range from 14 bytes to 65,235 bytes.

Byte_Reverse

If this parameter is present, the even and odd numbered bytes are swapped after reading, regardless of the type of data or variables. This enables reading tapes containing short integers that were written on machines with different byte ordering. You can also use the BYTORDER routine to re-order different data types.
TAPWRT

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TAPWRT procedure writes data from the Array parameter to the selected tape unit. TAPWRT is available only under VMS. One physical record containing the same number of bytes as the array is written each time TAPWRT is called. The parameters and usage are identical to those in the TAPRD procedure with the exception that here the Array parameter can be an expression. Consult the TAPRD procedure for details. See the description of the magnetic tape routines in “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of Application Programming.

Syntax

TAPWRT, Array, Unit [, Byte_Reverse]

Arguments

Unit

The magnetic tape unit to write. This argument must be a number between 0 and 9, and should not be confused with standard file Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs).

Array

The expression representing the data to be output. The length of Array and the records on the tape can range from 14 bytes to 65,235 bytes.

Byte_Reverse

If this parameter is present, the even and odd numbered bytes are swapped on output, regardless of the type of data or variables. This enables writing tapes that are compatible with other machines.
TIFF_DUMP

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TIFF_DUMP procedure dumps the Image File Directories of a TIFF file directly to the terminal screen. Each TIFF Image File Directory entry is printed. This procedure is used mainly for debugging.

Note that not all of the tags have names encoded. In particular, Facsimile, Document Storage and Retrieval, and most no-longer-recommended fields are not encoded.

Syntax

TIFF_DUMP, File

Arguments

File

A scalar string containing the name of file to read.
TIFF_READ

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TIFF_READ function has been renamed but retains the same functionality it had in previous releases. See READ_TIFF in the IDL Reference Guide.

The TIFF_READ function reads 8-bit or 24-bit images in TIFF format files (classes G, P, and R) and returns the image and color table vectors in the form of IDL variables. Only one image per file is read. TIFF_READ returns a byte array containing the image data. The dimensions of the result are the same as defined in the TIFF file (Columns, Rows).

For TIFF images that are RGB interleaved by pixel, the output dimensions are (3, Columns, Rows).

For TIFF images that are RGB interleaved by image, TIFF_READ returns the integer value zero, sets the variable defined by the PLANARCONFIG keyword to 2, and returns three separate images in the variables defined by the R, G, and B arguments.

Syntax

Result = TIFF_READ(File [, R, G, B])

Arguments

File

A scalar string containing the name of file to read.

R, G, B

Named variables that will contain the Red, Green, and Blue color vectors extracted from TIFF Class P, Palette Color images. For TIFF images that are RGB interleaved by image (when the variable specified by the PLANARCONFIG keyword is returned as 2) the R, G, and B variables each hold an image with the dimensions (Columns, Rows).
Keywords

ORDER

Set this keyword to a named variable that will contain the order parameter from the TIFF File. This parameter is returned as 0 for images written bottom to top, and 1 for images written top to bottom. If the Orientation parameter does not appear in the TIFF file, an order of 1 is returned.

PLANARCONFIG

Set this keyword to a named variable that will contain the interleave parameter from the TIFF file. This parameter is returned as 1 for TIFF files that are GrayScale, Palette, or RGB color interleaved by pixel, or as 2 for RGB color TIFF files interleaved by image.

Example

Read the file my.tif in the current directory into the variable image, and save the color tables in the variables R, G, and B by entering:

image = TIFF_READ('my.tif', R, G, B)

To view the image, load the new color table and display the image by entering:

TVLCT, R, G, B
TV, image
Chapter 2: Obsolete Routines

TIFF_WRITE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TIFF_WRITE procedure has been renamed but retains the same functionality it had in previous releases. See WRITE_TIFF in the IDL Reference Guide.

The TIFF_WRITE procedure writes 8- or 24-bit images to a TIFF file. Files are written in one strip, or three strips when the PLANARCONFIG keyword is set to 2.

Syntax

TIFF_WRITE, File, Array [, Orientation]

Arguments

File

A scalar string containing the name of file to create.

Array

The image data to be written. If not already a byte array, it is made a byte array. Array may be either an \((n, m)\) array for Grayscale or Palette classes, or a \((3, n, m)\) array for RGB full color, interleaved by image. If the PLANARCONFIG keyword is set to 2 then the Array parameter is ignored (and may be omitted).

Orientation

This parameter should be 0 if the image is stored from bottom-to-top (the default). For images stored from top-to-bottom, this parameter should be 1.

Warning: not all TIFF readers are capable of reversing the scan line order. If in doubt, first convert the image to top-to-bottom order (use the REVERSE function), and set Orientation to 1.

Keywords

RED, GREEN, BLUE

If you are writing a Class P, Palette color image, set these keywords equal to the color table vectors, scaled from 0 to 255.
If you are writing an image that is RGB interleaved by image (i.e., if the PLANARCONFIG keyword is set to 2), set these keywords to the names of the variables containing the 3 color component image.

**PLANARCONFIG**

Set this keyword to 2 if writing an RGB image that is contained in three separate images (color planes). The three images must be stored in variables specified by the RED, GREEN, and BLUE keywords. Otherwise, omit this parameter (or set it to 1).

**XRESOL**

The horizontal resolution, in pixels per inch. The default is 100.

**YRESOL**

The vertical resolution, in pixels per inch. The default is 100.

**Examples**

Four types of TIFF files can be written:

**TIFF Class G, Grayscale.**

The variable array contains the 8-bit image array. A value of 0 is black, 255 is white. The Red, Green, and Blue keywords are omitted.

```
TIFF_WRITE, 'a.tif', array
```

**TIFF Class P, Palette Color**

The variable array contains the 8-bit image array. The keyword parameters RED, GREEN, and BLUE contain the color tables, which can have up to 256 elements, scaled from 0 to 255.

```
TIFF_WRITE, 'a.tif', array, RED = r, GREEN = g, BLUE = b
```

**TIFF Class R, RGB Full Color, color interleaved by pixel**

The variable array contains the byte data, and is dimensioned (3, cols, rows).

```
TIFF_WRITE, 'a.tif', array
```

**TIFF Class R, RGB Full Color, color interleaved by image**

Input is three separate images, provided in the keyword parameters RED, GREEN, and BLUE. The input argument Array is ignored. The keyword PLANARCONFIG must be set to 2 in this case.
TIFF_WRITE, 'a.tif', RED = r, GREEN = g, BLUE = b, PLAN = 2
TRNLOG

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The TRNLOG function searches the VMS logical name tables for a specified logical name and returns the equivalence string(s) in an IDL variable. TRNLOG is available only under VMS. TRNLOG also returns the VMS status code associated with the translation as a longword value. As with all VMS status codes, success is indicated by an odd value (least significant bit is set) and failure by an even value.

Syntax

\[ Result = TRNLOG( \text{Lognam}, \text{Value} [, \text{ACMODE}]=\{0 | 1 | 2 | 3]\} \]
\[ [, /\text{FULL\_TRANSLATION}] [, /\text{ISSUE\_ERROR}] \]
\[ [, \text{RESULT\_ACMODE}=\text{variable}] [, \text{RESULT\_TABLE}=\text{variable}] \]
\[ [, \text{TABLE}=\text{string}] \) \]

Arguments

Lognam

A scalar string containing the name of the logical to be translated.

Value

A named variable into which the equivalence string is placed. If Lognam has more than one equivalence string, the first one is used. The FULL\_TRANSLATION keyword can be used to obtain all equivalence strings.

Keywords

ACMODE

Set this keyword to a value specifying the access mode to be used in the translation. Valid values are:

- 0 = Kernal
- 1 = Executive
- 2 = Supervisor
- 3 = User
When you specify the ACMODE keyword, all names at access modes less privileged than the specified mode are ignored. If you do not specify ACMODE, the translation proceeds without regard to access mode. However, the search proceeds from the outermost (User) to the innermost (Kernel) mode. Thus, if two logical names with the same name but different access modes exist in the same table, the name with the outermost access mode is used.

**FULL_TRANSLATION**

Set this keyword to obtain the full set of equivalence strings for Lognam. By default, when translating a multivalued logical name, Value only receives the first equivalence string as a scalar value. When this keyword is set, Value instead returns a string array. Each element of this array contains one of the equivalence strings. For example, under recent versions of VMS, the SYSS$SYSROOT logical can have multiple values. To see these values from within IDL, enter:

```idl
; Translate the logical:
ret = TRNLOG('SYS$SYSROOT', trans, /FULL, /ISSUE_ERROR)
; View the equivalence strings:
PRINT, trans
```

**ISSUE_ERROR**

Set this keyword to issue an error message if the translation fails. Normally, no error is issued and the user must examine the return value to determine if the operation failed.

**RESULT_ACMODE**

If present, this keyword specifies a named variable in which to place the access mode of the translated logical. The access modes are summarized above.

**RESULT_TABLE**

If present, this keyword specifies a named variable. The name of the logical table containing the translated logical is placed in this variable as a scalar string.

**TABLE**

A scalar string giving the name of the logical table in which to search for Lognam. If TABLE is not specified, the standard VMS logical tables are searched until a match is found, starting with LNM$PROCESS_TABLE and ending with LNM$SYSTEM_TABLE.
**VAX_FLOAT**

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The VAX_FLOAT function performs one of two possible actions:

1. Determine, and optionally change, the default value for the VAX_FLOAT keyword to the OPEN procedures.
2. Determine if an open file unit has the VAX_FLOAT attribute set.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{Result} = \text{VAX\_FLOAT}( \text{[Default]} [, \text{FILE\_UNIT}=\text{lun}] )
\]

**Arguments**

**Default**

*Default* is used to change the default value of the VAX_FLOAT keyword to the OPEN procedures. A value of 0 (zero) makes the default for those keywords False. A non-zero value makes the default True. Specifying *Default* in conjunction with the FILE_UNIT keyword will cause an error.

**Note**

If the FILE_UNIT keyword is not specified, the value returned from VAX_FLOAT is the default value before any change is made. This is the case even if *Default* is specified. This allows you to get the old setting and change it in a single operation.

**Keywords**

**FILE_UNIT**

Set this keyword equal to the logical file unit number (LUN) of an open file. VAX_FLOAT returns True (1) if the file was opened with the VAX_FLOAT attribute, or False (0) otherwise. Setting the FILE_UNIT keyword when the *Default* argument is specified will cause an error.

**Example**

To determine if the default VAX_FLOAT keyword value for OPEN is True or False:

\[
\text{default\_vax\_float} = \text{VAX\_FLOAT}()
\]
To determine the current default value of the VAX_FLOAT keyword for OPEN and change it to True (1) in a single operation:

```idl
old_vax_float = VAX_FLOAT(1)
```

To determine if the file currently open on logical file unit 1 was opened with the VAX_FLOAT keyword set:

```idl
file_is_vax_float = VAX_FLOAT(FILE_UNIT=1)
```
WEOF

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The WEOF procedure writes an end of file mark, sometimes called a tape mark, on the designated tape unit at the current position. WEOF is available only under VMS. The tape must be mounted as a foreign volume. See “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of Application Programming.

Syntax

WEOF, Unit

Arguments

Unit

The magnetic tape unit on which the end of file mark is written. This argument must be a number between 0 and 9, and should not be confused with standard file Logical Unit Numbers (LUNs).
This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The WIDED procedure invokes IDL's graphical user interface designer, known as the Widget Builder.

Syntax

WIDED
WIDGET_MESSAGE

This routine is obsolete and should not be used in new IDL code.

The WIDGET_MESSAGE function has been renamed but retains the same functionality it had in previous releases. See “DIALOG_MESSAGE” in the IDL Reference Guide manual.
Chapter 3

Obsolete Objects

This chapter contains complete documentation for obsoleted IDL objects. New IDL code should not use these routines. For a list of the routines that replace each of these obsolete objects, see Appendix I, “IDL API History” (IDL Reference Guide).
IDLffLanguageCat

The IDLffLanguageCat object provides an interface to IDL language catalog files.

**Note**
This object is not savable. Restored IDLffLanguageCat objects may contain invalid data.

**Note**
This object is not intended to be created with OBJ_NEW. The MULTI function is used to return the correct object reference.

**Superclasses**
This class has no superclasses.

**Creation**
See MULTI.

**Properties**
Objects of this class have no properties of their own.

**Methods**
This class has the following methods:

- IDLffLanguageCat::IsValid
- IDLffLanguageCat::Query
- IDLffLanguageCat::SetCatalog

**Version History**
Introduced: 5.2.1

**See Also**
MSG_CAT_CLOSE, MSG_CAT_COMPILE, MULTI
IDLffiLanguageCat Properties

Objects of this class have no properties of their own.
The IDLffLanguageCat::IsValid function method is used to determine whether the object has a valid catalog.

**Syntax**

\[ Result = Obj -> [IDLffLanguageCat::]IsValid() \]

**Return Value**

Returns a 1 if the file is valid, 0 otherwise.

**Arguments**

None

**Keywords**

None

**Version History**

Introduced: 5.2.1
The IDLffLanguageCat::Query function method is used to return the language string associated with the given key.

Syntax

\[
\text{Result} = \text{Obj} \rightarrow \text{IDLffLanguageCat::Query(\text{Key} [, \text{DEFAULT\_STRING}=\text{string}] )}
\]

Return Value

Returns a string representing the language associated with the given key. If the key is not found in the given catalog, the default string is returned.

Arguments

Key

The scalar or array of (string) keys associated with the desired language string. If key is an array, Result will be a string array of the associated language strings.

Keywords

DEFAULT\_STRING

Set this keyword to the desired value of the return string if the key cannot be found in the catalog file. The default value is the empty string.

Version History

Introduced: 5.2.1
IDL::LanguageCat::SetCatalog

The IDL::LanguageCat::SetCatalog function method is used to set the appropriate catalog file.

Syntax

\[
\text{Result} = \text{Obj} \rightarrow \text{IDL::LanguageCat::SetCatalog}(\text{Application} [, \text{FILENAME} = \text{string}] \\
[, \text{LOCALE} = \text{string}] [, \text{PATH} = \text{string}])
\]

Return Value

Returns 1 upon success, and 0 on failure

Arguments

Application

A scalar string representing the name of the desired application’s catalog file.

Keywords

FILENAME

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the full path and filename of the catalog file to open. If this keyword is set, application, PATH, and LOCALE are ignored.

LOCALE

Set this keyword to the desired locale for the catalog file. If not set, the current locale is used.

PATH

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the path to search for language catalog files. The default is the current directory.

Version History

Introduced: 5.2.1
This chapter contains documentation for arguments and keywords that have been removed from IDL routines. New IDL code should not use these parameters. See Appendix I, “IDL API History” (IDL Reference Guide) for a list of obsolete parameters and their replacements, if suitable replacements exist.

When IDL attempts to execute a routine called with an obsolete argument or keyword, one of the following things will happen:

1. The routine may function as originally designed, with no change in behavior. This is often the case when the obsolete parameter has been replaced by another parameter with a more efficient or slightly different mechanism. In these cases, the obsolete parameter is generally re-implemented within the routine to use the mechanism of the new parameter, allowing code that uses the obsolete parameter to run unaltered. Note that although the results will be the same as before the parameter became obsolete, the code may run more efficiently if the replacement parameter is used instead of the obsolete parameter.
Example: The GROUP keyword to the DIALOG_PICKFILE routine was replaced by the DIALOG_PARENT keyword. Code that uses the GROUP keyword continues to run as it always did.

2. The routine may quietly accept the parameter, but ignore its presence. This is the case when the presence of the obsolete parameter does not change the result returned by the routine. For example, parameter that affected attributes only available on certain platforms may simply be ignored on other platforms. Code using obsolete parameter of this type can run unaltered.

Example: The MACTYPE keyword to the OPEN routine changed an attribute of files on pre-OS X Macintosh filesystems that has no corollary on other filesystems. IDL simply ignores the presence of this keyword.

3. The routine may generate an error. This is the case when the presence of the obsolete parameter changes the result returned by the routine. For example, parameter that affected the returned data in some way that is no longer supported must now be removed from IDL code before it will run.

Example: The DTOGFLOAT keyword to the BYTEORDER routine converted data to a format only supported under VMS. The underlying mechanism used is not available in other operating systems, and IDL will generate an error if such a conversion is specified in the call to BYTEORDER.

In all cases, if IDL code containing calls to obsolete parameter compiles and runs without error, the results are the same as they would have been before the parameter was made obsolete.
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

BYTEORDER

The following keywords to the BYTEORDER procedure are obsolete.

VMS-Only Keywords

DTOGFLOAT

Set this keyword to convert native (IEEE) double-precision floating-point format to VAX G float format. Note that IDL does not support the VAX G float format via any other mechanism.

GFLOATTOD

Set this keyword to convert VAX G float format to native (IEEE) double-precision floating-point format. Note that IDL does not support the VAX G float format via any other mechanism.
CALL_EXTERNAL

The following keywords to the CALL_EXTERNAL function are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**DEFAULT**

This keyword is ignored on non-VMS platforms. Under VMS, it is a string containing the default device, directory, file name, and file type information for the file that contains the sharable image.

**PORTABLE**

Under VMS, causes CALL_EXTERNAL to use the IDL Portable calling convention for passing arguments to the called function instead of the default VMS LIBSCALLG convention. Under other operating systems, only the portable convention is available, so this keyword is quietly ignored.

If you are using the IDL Portable calling convention, the AUTO_GLUE or WRITE_WRAPPER keywords are available to simplify the task of matching the form in which IDL passes the arguments to the interface of your target function.

**VAX_FLOAT (VMS Only)**

If specified, all data passed to the called function is first converted to VAX F (single) or D (double) floating point formats. On return, any data passed by reference is converted back to the IEEE format used by IDL. This feature allows you to call code compiled to work with earlier versions of IDL, which used the old VAX formats.

The default setting for this keyword is FALSE, unless IDL was started with the VAX_FLOAT startup option, in which case the default is TRUE. See “Command Line Options” in Chapter 4 of Using IDL for details on this qualifier. You can change this setting at runtime using the VAX_FLOAT function.
DEVICE

The following keywords to the DEVICE procedure are obsolete.

Keywords

DEPTH

(LJ)

The DEPTH keyword specifies the number of significant bits in a pixel. The LJ250 can support between 1 and 4 significant bits (known also as planes). The number of available colors is related to the number of significant planes by the equation:

\[ \text{Colors} = 2^{\# \text{planes}} \]

Therefore, the LJ250 can support 2, 4, 8, or 16 separate colors on a single page of output. The default is to use a single plane, producing monochrome output.

Since IDL is based around 8-bit pixels, it is necessary to define which bits in a 8-bit pixel are used by the LJ250 driver, and which are ignored. When using a depth of 1 (monochrome), dithering techniques are used to render images. In this case, all 8 bits are used. If more than a single plane is used, the least significant \( n \) bits of a 8-bit pixel are used, where \( n \) is the selected depth. For example, using a depth of 4, pixel values of 15, 31, and 47 are all considered to have the value 15 because all three values have the same binary representation in their 4 least significant digits.

When the depth is changed, the standard color map given in Table 7-5 of the *LJ250/LJ252 Companion Color Printer Programmer Reference Manual* is automatically loaded. Therefore, color maps should be loaded with TVLCT after changing the depth.

FONT

(WIN, X)

This keyword is now obsolete and has been replaced by the SET_FONT keyword. Code that uses the FONT keyword will continue to function as before, but we suggest that all new code use SET_FONT.
The following keyword to the DIALOG_PICKFILE routine is obsolete.

Keywords

GROUP

This keyword was replaced by the DIALOG_PARENT keyword.
The following keywords to the DOC_LIBRARY procedure are obsolete.

**VMS Keywords**

**FILE**

If this keyword is set, the output is left in the file `userlib.doc`, in the current directory.

**PATH**

A string that describes an optional directory/library search path. This keyword uses the same format and semantics as `!PATH`. If omitted, `!PATH` is used.

**OUTPUTS**

If this keyword is set, documentation is sent to the standard output unless the PRINT keyword is set.
EXTRACT_SLICE

The following keywords to the EXTRACT_SLICE procedure are obsolete.

CUBIC

Set this keyword to use cubic interpolation. The default is to use tri-linear interpolation. If the SAMPLE keyword is set, then the CUBIC keyword is ignored.
HELP

The following keywords to the HELP procedure are obsolete.

ALL_KEYS

Set this keyword to show current function-key definitions as set by DEFINE_KEY. If no arguments are supplied, information on all function keys is displayed. If arguments are provided, they must be scalar strings containing the names of function keys, and information on the specified keys is given. Under UNIX, this keyword is different from KEYS because every key is displayed, no matter what its current programming. Setting ALL_KEYS is equivalent to setting both KEYS and FULL. Under Windows, every key is always displayed; setting KEYS produces the same result as setting ALL_KEYS.

CALLS

Set this keyword to a named variable in which to store the procedure call stack. Each string element contains the name of the program module, source file name, and line number. Array element zero contains the information about the caller of HELP, element one contains information about its caller, etc. This keyword is useful for programs that require traceback information.
IDLgrMPEG::Save

The following keywords to the IDLgrMPEG::Save procedure method are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**CREATOR_TYPE**

Set this keyword to a four character string representing the creator string to be used when writing this file on a Macintosh. This property is ignored if the current platform is not a Macintosh. The default is `TVOD` (Apple Movie Player application).
IDLgrVolume::Init

The following keywords to the IDLgrVolume::Init procedure method are obsolete.

Keywords

CUTTING_PLANES (Get, Set)

Set this keyword to a floating-point array with dimensions (4, n) specifying the coefficients of n cutting planes. The cutting plane coefficients are in the form \{n_1, n_2, n_3, D\}, ... where (n_1)X+(n_2)Y+(n_3)Z+D > 0, and (X, Y, Z) are the voxel coordinates. To clear the cutting planes, set this property to any scalar value (e.g. CUTTING_PLANES = 0). By default, no cutting planes are defined.
IDLITSYS_CREATETOOL

The following keywords to the IDLITSYS_CREATETOOL function are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**PANEL_LOCATION**

Set this keyword to an integer value to control where a user interface panel should be displayed. Possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>position the panel above the iTool window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>position the panel below the iTool window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>position the panel to the left of the iTool window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>position the panel to the right of the iTool window (this is the default).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IDLitTool::RegisterOperation

The following keyword to the IDLitOperation::RegisterOperation procedure method is obsolete.

**Keywords**

**DISABLE**

Set this keyword to indicate that the menu item associated with this operation should appear disabled (insensitive) when initially created.

**Note**

This keyword is only a hint to the Tool, and may be ignored if a non-standard user interface is being used.
IDLitVisualization::Add

The following keyword to the IDLitVisualization::Add procedure method is obsolete.

**Keywords**

**GROUP**

Set this keyword to indicate that the added object is to be considered part of the group that is rooted at this visualization. By default, the added objects are not considered to be part of the group.
IDLitVisualization::GetCenterRotation

The following keyword to the IDLitVisualization::GetCenterRotation procedure method is obsolete.

Keywords

DATA

Set this keyword to indicate that the ranges should be computed for the full data sets of the contents of this visualization. By default (if the keyword is not set), the ranges are computed for the displayed portions of the data sets.
The following keyword to the IDLitVisualization::GetProperty procedure method is obsolete.

**Keywords**

**GROUP_PARENT (Get)**

A reference to the IDLitVisualization object that serves as the group parent for this visualization.
IMAP

The following keyword to the IMAP procedure is obsolete.

Keywords

DATUM

Set this keyword to a scalar string containing the name of the datum to use for the ellipsoid. The default value depends on the projection selected, but is either the Clarke 1866 ellipsoid or a sphere with a radius of 6370.997 kilometers.
IVECTOR

The following keyword to the IVECTOR procedure method is obsolete.

Keywords

MARK_POINTS (Set)

Set this keyword to mark all missing points with dots. Missing points are given by either non-finite data values (e.g. NaN) or by points which lie outside of the MIN_VALUE or MAX_VALUE range.
The following keyword to the IVOLUME procedure method is obsolete.

**Keywords**

**CUTTING_PLANES (Get, Set)**

Set this keyword to a floating-point array with dimensions (4, n) specifying the coefficients of n cutting planes. The cutting plane coefficients are in the form \{n_x, n_y, n_z, D\}, ... where \(n_xX + n_yY + n_zZ + D > 0\), and \((X, Y, Z)\) are the voxel coordinates. To clear the cutting planes, set this property to any scalar value (e.g. `CUTTING_PLANES = 0`). By default, no cutting planes are defined.
LABEL_REGION

The following keyword to the LABEL_REGION function is obsolete.

Keywords

EIGHT

This keyword is now obsolete. It has been replaced by the ALL_NEIGHBORS keyword (because this routine now handles N-dimensional data).
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

LINFIT

The following keyword to the LINFIT function is obsolete.

Keywords

SDEV

This keyword has been replaced by the MEASURE_ERRORS keyword.
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

LINKIMAGE

The following keywords to the LINKIMAGE procedure are obsolete.

Keywords

DEFAULT

This keyword is ignored on non-VMS platforms. Under VMS, it is a string containing the default device, directory, file name, and file type information for the file that contains the sharable image. See “VMS LINKIMAGE and LIB$FIND_IMAGE_SYMBOL” on page 1281 for additional information.
LIVE_PRINT

The following keywords to the LIVE_PRINT procedure are obsolete.

Keywords

SETUP

(Macintosh users only) Set this keyword to have a printer setup dialog appear. This keyword allows the user to setup the page for printing.
The following keyword to the \texttt{LM\_FIT} function is obsolete.

\textbf{Keywords}

\textbf{WEIGHTS}

This keyword has been replaced by the \texttt{MEASURE\_ERRORS} keyword. Code that uses the WEIGHTS keyword will continue to work as before, but new code should use the \texttt{MEASURE\_ERRORS} keyword. Note that the definition of the \texttt{MEASURE\_ERRORS} keyword is not the same as the WEIGHTS keyword. Using the WEIGHTS keyword, $\sqrt{1/\text{WEIGHTS}[i]}$ represents the measurement error for each point $Y[i]$. Using the \texttt{MEASURE\_ERRORS} keyword, the measurement error for each point is represented as simply $\text{MEASURE\_ERRORS}[i]$. 
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

LMGR

The following keyword to the LMGR function is obsolete.

Keywords

CLIENTSERVER

Set this keyword to test whether the current IDL session is using Client/Server licensing (as opposed to Desktop licensing).
MAKE_DLL

The following keywords to the MAKE_DLL procedure are obsolete.

VMS-Only Keywords

This keyword is for VMS platforms only, and is ignored on all other platforms.

VAX_FLOAT

If set, specifies the sharable library to be compiled for VAX F (single) or D (double) floating point formats. The default is to use the IEEE format used by IDL.
MAP_PROJ_INIT

The following keyword to the MAP_PROJ_INIT function is obsolete.

Keywords

DATUM

Set this keyword to either an integer code or a scalar string containing the name of the datum to use for the ellipsoid. The default value depends upon the projection selected, but is either the Clarke 1866 ellipsoid (datum 0), or a sphere of radius 6370.997 km (datum 19).
MESSAGE

The following keyword to the MESSAGE procedure is obsolete.

Keywords

TRACEBACK

This keyword is obsolete and is included for compatibility with existing code only. Traceback information is provided by default.
The following keywords to the three ONLINE_HELP procedures are obsolete.

**HTML_HELP**

Set this keyword to a non-zero value to indicate that the file specified by the BOOK keyword should be viewed with the HTML Help viewer. Explicitly set this keyword equal to zero to indicate that the file should be viewed with the traditional Windows help viewer.

**Note**

Normally, ONLINE_HELP can properly determine which viewer to use based on the name of the file, so use of the HTML_HELP keyword is rarely necessary.

**FOLD_CASE**

*This keyword is only available on UNIX platforms.*

Normally, the string given by the Value argument is folded to upper case before being handed to the IDL help viewer for display. Explicitly set FOLD_CASE=0 to indicate that the string should be handed to the help viewer without modification.

**PAGE**

*This keyword is only available on UNIX platforms.*

Set this keyword equal to a page number. Acrobat will open the specified page in the specified PDF file.

**SUPPRESS_PLUGIN_ERRORS**

Under Unix, if the IDL-Acrobat plug-in is not available for your current platform, ONLINE_HELP will issue warning messages explaining that it is unable to position the document, and that the user will need to manually navigate to the desired information once the Acrobat reader application is running. Set this keyword to prevent these warnings from being issued. On non-Unix platforms, this keyword is quietly ignored.

**TOPICS**

*This keyword is only available on Windows platforms.*

Set this keyword to display the Index dialog for the specified help file.
OPEN

The following keywords to the three OPEN procedures are obsolete.

Macintosh-Only Keywords

MACCREATOR

Use this keyword to specify a four-character scalar string identifying the Macintosh file creator code of the file being created. For example, set

\[ \text{MACCREATOR} = 'MSWD' \]

to create a file with the creator code MSWD. The default creator code is MIDL.

MACTYPE

Use this keyword to specify a four-character scalar string identifying the Macintosh file type of the file being created. For example, set

\[ \text{MACTYPE} = 'PICT' \]

to create a file of type PICT. The default file type is TEXT.

UNIX-Only Keywords

The previous keyword NOSTDIO is now obsolete. It has been renamed RAWIO to reflect the fact that stdio may or may not actually be used. All references to NOSTDIO should be changed to be RAWIO, but NOSTDIO will still be accepted as a synonym for RAWIO.

NOSTDIO

Set this keyword to disable all use of the standard UNIX I/O for the file, in favor of direct calls to the operating system. This allows direct access to devices, such as tape drives, that are difficult or impossible to use effectively through the standard I/O. Using this keyword has the following implications:

- No formatted or associated (ASSOC) I/O is allowed on the file. Only READU and WRITEU are allowed.
- Normally, attempting to read more data than is available from a file causes the unfilled space to be set to zero and an error to be issued. This does not happen with files opened with NOSTDIO. When using NOSTDIO, the programmer
must check the transfer count, either via the TRANSFER_COUNT keywords to READU and WRITEU, or the FSTAT function.

- The EOF and POINT_LUN functions cannot be used with a file opened with NOSTDIO.

- Each call to READU or WRITEU maps directly to UNIX read(2) and write(2) system calls. The programmer must read the UNIX system documentation for these calls and documentation on the target device to determine if there are any special rules for I/O to that device. For example, the size of data that can be transferred to many cartridge tape drives is often forced to be a multiple of 512 bytes.

**VMS-Only Keywords**

**BLOCK**

Set this keyword to process the file using RMS block mode. In this mode, most RMS processing is bypassed and IDL reads and writes to the file in disk block units. Such files can only be accessed via unformatted I/O commands. Block mode files are treated as an uninterpreted stream of bytes in a manner similar to UNIX stream files.

For best performance, by default IDL uses RMS block mode for fixed length record files. However, when the SHARED keyword is present, IDL uses standard RMS mode. Do not specify both BLOCK and SHARED.

This keyword is ignored when used with stream files.

**Note**

With some controller/disk combinations, RMS does not allow transfer of an odd number of bytes.

**DEFAULT**

A scalar string that provides a default file specification from which missing parts of the File argument are taken. For example, to make .LOG be the default file extension when opening a new file, use the command:

```
OPENW, 'DATA', DEFAULT='.LOG'
```

This statement will open the file DATA.LOG.
EXTENDSIZE

File extension is a relatively slow operation, and it is desirable to minimize the number of times it is done. In order to avoid the unacceptable performance that would result from extending a file a single block at a time, VMS extends its size by a default number of blocks in an attempt to trade a small amount of wasted disk space for better performance. The EXTENDSIZE keyword overrides the default, and specifies the number of disk blocks by which the file should be extended. This keyword is often used in conjunction with the INITIALSIZE and TRUNCATE_ON_CLOSE keywords.

FIXED

Set this keyword to indicate that the file has fixed-length records. The Record_Length argument is required when opening new, fixed-length files.

FORTRAN

Set this keyword to use FORTRAN-style carriage control when creating a new file. The first byte of each record controls the formatting.

INITIALSIZE

The initial size of the file allocation in blocks. This keyword is often used in conjunction with the EXTENDSIZE and TRUNCATE_ON_CLOSE keywords.

KEYED

Set this keyword to indicate that the file has indexed organization. Indexed files are discussed in “VMS-Specific Information” in Chapter 8 of Application Programming.

LIST

Set this keyword to specify carriage-return carriage control when creating a new file. If no carriage-control keyword is specified, LIST is the default.

NONE

Set this keyword to specify explicit carriage control when creating a new file. When using explicit carriage control, VMS does not add any carriage control information to the file, and the user must explicitly add any desired carriage control to the data being written to the file.
PRINT

Set this keyword to send the file to SYSSPRINT, the default system printer, when it is closed.

SEGMENTED

Set this keyword to indicate that the file has VMS FORTRAN-style segmented records. Segmented records are a method by which FORTRAN allows logical records to exist with record sizes that exceed the maximum possible physical record sizes supported by VMS. Segmented record files are useful primarily for passing data between FORTRAN and IDL programs.

SHARED

Set this keyword to allow other processes read and write access to the file in parallel with IDL. If SHARED is not set, read-only files are opened for read sharing and read/write files are not shared. The SHARED keyword cannot be used with STREAM files.

Warning

It is not a good idea to allow shared write access to files open in RMS block mode. In block mode, VMS cannot perform the usual record locking that prevents file corruption. It is therefore possible for multiple writers to corrupt a block mode file. This warning also applies to fixed-length record disk files, which are also processed in block mode. When using SHARED, do not specify either BLOCK or UDF_BLOCK.

STREAM

Set this keyword to open the file in stream mode using the Standard C Library (stdio).

SUBMIT

Set this keyword to submit the file to SYS$BATCH, the default system batch queue, when it is closed.

SUPERSEDE

Set this keyword to allow an existing file to be superseded by a new file of the same name, type, and version.
TRUNCATE_ON_CLOSE

Set this keyword to free any unused disk space allocated to the file when the file is closed. This keyword can be used to get rid of excess allocations caused by the EXTENDSIZE and INITIALSIZE keywords. If the SHARED keyword is set, or the file is open for read-only access, TRUNCATE_ON_CLOSE has no effect.

UDF_BLOCK

Set this keyword to create a file similar to those created with the BLOCK keyword except that new files are created with the RMS undefined record type. Files created in this way can only be accessed by IDL in block mode, and cannot be processed by many VMS utilities. Do not specify both UDF_BLOCK and SHARED.

VARIABLE

Set this keyword to indicate that the file has variable-length records. If the Record_Length argument is present, it specifies the maximum record size. Otherwise, the only limit is that imposed by RMS (32767 bytes). If no file organization is specified, variable-length records are the default.

Warning

VMS variable length records have a 2-byte record-length descriptor at the beginning of each record. Because the FSTAT function returns the length of the data file including the record descriptors, reading a file with VMS variable length records into a byte array of the size returned by FSTAT will result in an RMS EOF error.

Windows-Only Keywords

The Windows-Only keywords BINARY and NOAUTOMODE are now obsolete. Input/Output on Windows is now handled identically to Unix, and does not require you to be concerned about the difference between “text” and “binary” modes. These keywords are still accepted for backwards compatibility, but are ignored.

BINARY

Set this keyword to treat opened files as binary files. When writing text to a binary file, CR/LF pairs are written as LF only. Note that setting the BINARY keyword alone does not ensure that a routine that writes to the file will not change the mode to text.
NOAUTOMODE

Set this keyword to prevent IDL routines such as PRINTF from automatically changing the mode from binary to text, or vice versa.
POLY_FIT

The following arguments to POLY_FIT are obsolete.

**Arguments**

**Yfit**

A named variable that will contain the vector of calculated $Y$ values. These values have an error of plus or minus $Y_{band}$.

**Yband**

A named variable that will contain the error estimate for each point.

**Sigma**

A named variable that will contain the standard deviation in $Y$ units.

**Corrm**

A named variable that will contain the correlation matrix of the coefficients.
PREF_MIGRATE

The following keywords to PREF_MIGRATE became obsolete in IDL version 7.0:

MACRO

If this keyword is set, the migration process migrates only workbench macros. This option is allowed only under Microsoft Windows because it has no meaning to the Motif (UNIX) version of the workbench.

STARTUP

At startup, if IDL determines that the user does not have a user preference file, it runs PREF_MIGRATE with the STARTUP keyword set prior to running the startup file (if any) or prompting the user for input. STARTUP mode differs from a regular call in a few ways:

- A dialog is used to explain what is happening and to ask for the user's permission to continue, before moving into the main application.
- It runs in a blocking mode so that any changes it makes will be in effect before the startup file (if any) runs and the user is able to enter commands at the IDL prompt.
PRINT/PRINTF

The following keywords to the two PRINT procedures are obsolete.

VMS Keywords

REWRITE

When writing data to a file with indexed organization, set the REWRITE keyword to specify that the data should update the contents of the most recently input record instead of creating a new record.
The following keywords to the READ_TIFF function are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**ORDER**

Set this keyword to a named variable that will contain the order value from the TIFF file. This value is returned as 0 for images written bottom to top, and 1 for images written top to bottom. If an order value does not appear in the TIFF file, an order of 1 is returned.

The ORDER keyword can return any of the following additional values (depending on the source of the TIFF file):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rows</th>
<th>Columns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>top to bottom, left to right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>top to bottom, right to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>bottom to top, right to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>bottom to top, left to right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>top to bottom, left to right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>top to bottom, right to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>bottom to top, right to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>bottom to top, left to right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 4-1: Values for the ORDER keyword*

*Reference:* Aldus TIFF 6.0 spec (TIFF version 42).

**UNSIGNED**

This keyword is now obsolete because older versions of IDL did not support the unsigned 16-bit integer data type. Set this keyword to return TIFF files containing unsigned 16-bit integers as signed 32-bit longword arrays. If not set, return an unsigned 16-bit integer for these files. This keyword has no effect if the input file does not contain 16-bit integers.
READ/READF

The following keywords to the READ procedures are obsolete.

VMS Keywords

Note also that the obsolete VMS-only routine READ_KEY has been replaced by the keywords below.

KEY_ID

The index key to be used (primary = 0, first alternate key = 1, etc...) when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. If this keyword is omitted, the primary key is used.

KEY_MATCH

The relation to be used when matching the supplied key with key field values (EQ = 0, GE = 1, GT = 2) when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. If this keyword is omitted, the equality relation (0) is used.

KEY_VALUE

The value of a key to be found when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. This value must match the key definition that is determined when the file was created in terms of type and size—no conversions are performed. If this keyword is omitted, the next sequential record is used.
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

READU

The following keywords to the READU procedure are obsolete.

**Obsolete IDL Features**

**VMS-Only Keywords**

**Note**

The obsolete VMS routines FORRD, and FORRD_KEY have been replaced by the READU command used with the following keywords.

**KEY_ID**

The index key to be used (primary = 0, first alternate key = 1, etc...) when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. If this keyword is omitted, the primary key is used.

**KEY_MATCH**

The relation to be used when matching the supplied key with key field values (EQ = 0, GE = 1, GT = 2) when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. If this keyword is omitted, the equality relation (0) is used.

**KEY_VALUE**

The value of a key to be found when accessing data from a file with indexed organization. This value must match the key definition that is determined when the file was created in terms of type and size—no conversions are performed. If this keyword is omitted, the previous key value is used.
Chapter 4: Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords

REGRESS

The following arguments and keywords to REGRESS are obsolete.

**Arguments**

**Weights**

An *Npoints*-element vector of weights for each equation. For instrumental (Gaussian) weighting, set $\text{Weights}_i = 1.0/\text{standard\_deviation}(Y_i)^2$. For statistical (Poisson) weighting, set $\text{Weights}_i = 1.0/Y_i$. For no weighting, set $\text{Weights}_i = 1.0$, and set the RELATIVE_WEIGHT keyword.

**Yfit**

A named variable that will contain an *Npoints*-elements vector of calculated values of $Y$.

**Const**

A named variable that will contain the constant term.

**Sigma**

A named variable that will contain the vector of standard deviations for the returned coefficients.

**Ftest**

A named variable that will contain the value of F for test of fit.

**R**

A named variable that will contain the vector of linear correlation coefficients.

**Rmul**

A named variable that will contain the multiple linear correlation coefficient.

**Chisq**

A named variable that will contain a reduced, weighted, chi-squared.
Status

A named variable that will contain the status of the internal array inversion computation.

Keywords

RELATIVE_WEIGHT

If this keyword is set, the input weights (the $W$ vector) are assumed to be relative values, and not based on known uncertainties in the $Y$ vector. Set this keyword in the case of no weighting.
SAVE

The following keywords to the SAVE procedure are obsolete.

Keywords

XDR

This keyword is obsolete and will be quietly ignored (there is no need to remove uses of the XDR keyword from existing code). IDL always generates XDR format files, although it will continue to read VAX format SAVE files generated by old versions of VMS IDL.
**SPAWN**

The following keywords to the SPAWN procedure are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**FORCE**

Set this keyword to override buffered file output in IDL and force the file to be closed no matter what errors occur in the process. If it is not possible to properly flush this data when a file close is requested, an error is normally issued and the file remains open. An example of this might be that your disk does not have room to write the remaining data. This default behavior prevents data from being lost, but the FORCE keyword overrides this behavior.

**Macintosh-Only Keywords**

**MACCREATOR**

Use this keyword to specify a four-character scalar string containing the Macintosh file creator code of the application to be used to open the specified files. In no files were specified, the application is launched without any files.

**VMS-Only Keywords**

**NOCLISYM**

If this keyword is set, the spawned subprocess does not inherit command language interpreter symbols from its parent process. You can specify this keyword to prevent commands redefined by symbol assignments from affecting the spawned commands, or to speed process startup.

**NOLOGNAM**

If this keyword is set, the spawned subprocess does not inherit process logical names from its parent process. You can specify this keyword to prevent commands redefined by logical name assignments from affecting the spawned commands, or to speed process startup.
NOTIFY

If this keyword is set, a message is broadcast to SYS$OUTPUT when the child process completes or aborts. NOTIFY has no effect unless NOWAIT is set.
SVDFIT

The following keywords to SVDFIT are obsolete.

Keywords

WEIGHTS

Set this keyword equal to a vector of weights for $Y_i$. This vector should be the same length as $X$ and $Y$. The error for each term is weighted by WEIGHTS, when computing the fit.
WIDGET_BASE

The following keywords to the WIDGET_BASE function are obsolete.

Keywords

APP_MBAR

Set this keyword to a named variable that defines a widget application’s menubar. On the Macintosh, the menubar defined by APP_MBAR becomes the system menubar (the menubar at the top of the Macintosh screen). On Motif platforms and under Microsoft Windows, the APP_MBAR is treated in exactly the same fashion as the menubar created with the MBAR keyword. See “MBAR” on page 2115 for details on creating menubars.

Warning

You cannot specify both an APP_MBAR and an MBAR for the same top-level base widget. Doing so will cause an error.

To apply actions triggered by menu items to widgets other than the base that includes the menubar, use the KBRD_FOCUS_EVENTS keyword to keep track of which widget has (or last had) the keyboard focus.
The following keywords to the WIDGET_CONTROL function are obsolete.

**Keywords**

**CANCEL_BUTTON**

This keyword applies to widgets created with the WIDGET_BASE function using the MODAL keyword.

Set this keyword equal to the widget ID of a button widget that will be the Cancel button on a modal base widget.

On Motif and Windows platforms, selecting **Close** from the system menu (generally located at the upper left of the base widget) generates a button event for the **Cancel** button.

**DEFAULT_BUTTON**

This keyword applies to widgets created with the WIDGET_BASE function using the MODAL keyword.

Set this keyword equal to the widget ID of a button widget that will be the default button on a modal base widget. The default button is highlighted by the window system.
WIDGET_TREE

The following keywords to the WIDGET_TREE function are obsolete.

Keywords

TOP

Set this keyword to cause the tree node being created to be inserted as the parent node’s top entry. By default, new nodes are inserted as the parent node’s bottom entry.

This keyword is only valid if the Parent of the tree widget is another tree widget.
WRITE_TIFF

The following features of the WRITE_TIFF procedure are obsolete.

Arguments

ORDER

This argument should be 0 if the image is stored from bottom to top (the default). For images stored from top to bottom, this argument should be 1.

Warning

Not all TIFF readers honor the value of the Order argument. IDL writes the value into the file, but many known readers ignore this value. In such cases, we recommend that you convert the image to top to bottom order with the REVERSE function and then set Order to 1.
WRITEU

The following keywords to the WRITEU procedure are obsolete.

VMS-Only Keywords

Note

The obsolete FORWRT routine has been replaced by WRITEU.

REWRITE

When writing data to a file with indexed organization, setting the REWRITE keyword specifies that the data should update the contents of the most recently input record instead of creating a new record.
XMANAGER

The following keywords to the XMANAGER procedure are obsolete.

BACKGROUND

This keyword is obsolete and is included in XMANAGER for compatibility with existing code only. Its functionality has been replaced by the TIMER keyword to the WIDGET_CONTROL procedure.

MODAL

This keyword is obsolete and is included in XMANAGER for compatibility with existing code only. Its functionality has been replaced by the MODAL keyword to the WIDGET_BASE procedure.

When this keyword is set, the widget that is being registered traps all events and desensitizes all the other widgets. It is useful when input from the user is necessary to continue (i.e., “blocking” dialog boxes). Once the modal widget dies, the others are resensitized and the normal event processing continues.
Chapter 5
Obsoleted Graphics Devices

This chapter contains documentation for graphics devices that are no longer supported by IDL. If you attempt to set IDL’s graphics device to be one of the devices listed in this chapter via the SET_PLOT procedure, IDL will generate an error like

`% Graphics device not available: device`

For information on keywords to the DEVICE procedure that have become obsolete along with these graphics devices, see the DEVICE section of Chapter 4, “Routines with Obsolete Arguments or Keywords”.
Chapter 5: Obsoleted Graphics Devices

The LJ Device

Device Keywords Accepted by the LJ Device:

CLOSE_FILE, DEPTH, FILENAME, FLOYD, INCHES, LANDSCAPE, ORDERED, PIXELS, PORTRAIT, RESOLUTION, SET_CHARACTER_SIZE, THRESHOLD, XOFFSET, XSIZE, YOFFSET, YSIZE.

The LJ250 and LJ252 are color printers sold by Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC). To direct graphics output to a picture description file compatible with these printers, issue the command:

`SET_PLOT, 'LJ'`

This causes IDL to use the LJ driver for producing graphical output. To actually print the generated graphics, send the file to the printer using the normal printing facilities supplied by the operating system. Once the LJ driver is enabled via SET_PLOT, the DEVICE procedure is used to control its actions, as described below. The default settings for the LJ driver are given in the following table. Use the HELP, /DEVICE command to view the current font, file, and other options currently set for LJ output.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>idl.lj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Portrait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dither method</td>
<td>Floyd-Steinberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>180 dpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of planes</td>
<td>1 (monochrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal offset</td>
<td>1/2 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical offset</td>
<td>1 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>7 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>5 in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-1: Default LJ Driver Settings*
LJ Driver Strengths

The LJ250 produces color graphics at a low cost. It is capable of producing good quality monochrome output, and is also good at color vector graphics and simple color imaging using a small number of predefined solid colors.

LJ Driver Limitations

The LJ250 is intended to be used as a low cost printer for business color graphics. Although it can be used to print color images, it is limited in its ability to produce satisfactory images of the sort commonly encountered in science and engineering. These limitations make it a poor choice for such work.

- Although color is specified via the usual RGB triples using the TVLCT procedure, the LJ250 is only capable of generating a fixed set of colors. The number of possible colors depends on the resolution in use. When producing 180 dpi graphics, only the colors given in the following table are possible. In 90 dpi mode, 256 colors are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Red Value</th>
<th>Green Value</th>
<th>Blue Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magenta</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-2: LJ250 Colors Available at 180 dpi*

If a color is specified that the printer cannot produce, it substitutes the closest color it can. However, the results of such substitutions can give unexpected results. The fixed set of possible colors means that the LOADCT procedure is of limited use with the LJ250. It also means that it is difficult to produce satisfactory grayscale images.
Chapter 5: Obsoleted Graphics Devices

The number of simultaneous colors possible on an output page is limited. Although images are specified in 8-bit bytes, the number of significant bits used ranges from 1 to 4 (as specified via the DEPTH keyword to the DEVICE procedure), allowing from 2 to 16 colors. Coupled with the above limitation on the colors that are possible, it is difficult to produce high quality image output.

LJ Suggestions

The following suggestions are intended to help you get the most out of the LJ250, taking its limitations into account:

- Use monochrome output when possible. This results in considerably smaller output files, and provides most of the abilities the LJ250 handles well. When producing monochrome output, the LJ250 driver dithers images. This can often produce more satisfying grayscale output than is possible using the printer in color mode.

- The table under “LJ Driver Limitations” above gives the RGB values to use when specifying colors at 180 dpi. To make more colors available, use 90 dpi resolution. The RGB values for the possible colors at 90 dpi are given in Table 7-6 of the LJ250/LJ252 Companion Color Printer Programmer Reference Manual. You can cause the printer to display the complete 256 color palette as follows: With the power off, press and hold the READY and DEC/PCL switches while momentarily pressing the power switch. Wait approximately 2 seconds and release the READY and DEC/PCL switches. The printer will take a few minutes to print all 256 colors. The output fits on a single page. Use the table in the programmers manual with this display to select the colors to use. Note that the RGB values in the programmers manual are scaled from 1 to 100, while IDL scales such values from 0 to 255. Therefore, multiply the values obtained from the manual by 2.55 to properly scale them for use in IDL.

- Unlike most devices, IDL does not initialize the LJ250 color map to a grayscale ramp because the printer cannot produce a satisfactory grayscale image. Instead, the default palettes given in Table 7-5 of the LJ250/LJ252 Companion Color Printer Programmer Reference Manual are used. If you modify the color map, the LJLCT procedure can be used to reset the color table to these defaults. LJLCT examines the !D.N_COLORS system variable to determine the number of output planes in use, then loads the appropriate default color map.

- When producing images, stick to images with small amounts of detail and large sections of uniform color. Complicated images do not reproduce well on this printer.
The Macintosh Device

Device Keywords Accepted by the MAC Device:

BYPASS_TRANSLATION, COPY, CURSOR_ORIGINAL, CURSOR_STANDARD, DECOMPOSED, FLOYD, GET_CURRENT_FONT, GET_FONTNAMES, GET_FONTNUM, GET_GRAPHICS_FUNCTION, GET_SCREEN_SIZE, GET_WINDOW_POSITION, ORDERED, PSEUDO_COLOR, RETAIN, SET_CHARACTER_SIZE, SET_FONT, SET_GRAPHICS_FUNCTION, THRESHOLD, TRANSLATION, TRUE_COLOR

The Macintosh version of IDL uses the “MAC” device by default. This device is similar to The X Windows Device. The “MAC” device is only available in IDL for Macintosh.

To set plotting to the Macintosh device, use the command:

```
SET_PLOT, 'MAC'
```
Chapter 5: Obsoleted Graphics Devices

The Macintosh Device  Obsolete IDL Features
Chapter 6
Obsolete Remote Procedure Calls

Note
Remote Procedure Calls are still included in IDL. The RPC API described here (the API included with IDL version 4.0) has been replaced with a new API. See the External Development Guide for details on the RPC API included with IDL version 5.0 and later.

Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) allow one process (the client process) to have another process (the server process) execute a procedure call just as if the caller process had executed the procedure call in its own address space. Since the client and server are separate processes, they can reside on the same machine or on different machines. RPC libraries allow the creation of network applications without having to worry about underlying networking mechanisms.

IDL supports RPCs so that other applications can communicate with IDL. A library of C language routines is included to handle communication between client programs and the IDL server. Note that remote procedure calls are supported only on UNIX platforms.
The current implementation allows IDL to be run as an RPC server and your own program to be run as a client. IDL commands can be sent from your application to the IDL server, where they are executed. Variable structures can be defined in the client program and then sent to the IDL server for creation as IDL variables. Similarly, the values of variables in the IDL server session can be retrieved into the client process.
Using IDL as an RPC Server

The IDL RPC Directory

All of the files related to using IDL’s RPC capabilities are found in the \texttt{rpc} subdirectory of the \texttt{external} subdirectory of the main IDL directory. The main IDL directory is referred to here as \texttt{idldir}.

Running IDL in Server Mode

To use IDL as an RPC server, run IDL in server mode by using the \texttt{-server} command line option. This option can be invoked one of two ways:

\begin{verbatim}
idl -server process_id
\end{verbatim}

or

\begin{verbatim}
idl -server=server_number process_id
\end{verbatim}

where \texttt{server_number} is the hexadecimal server ID number (between 0x20000000 and 0x3FFFFFFF) for IDL to use. For example, to run IDL with the server ID number 0x20500000, use the command:

\begin{verbatim}
idl -server=20500000
\end{verbatim}

If a server ID number is not supplied, IDL uses the default, IDL\_DEFAULT\_ID, defined in the file \texttt{idldir/external/rpc/rpc\_idl.h}. This value is originally set to 0x2010CAFE.

The \texttt{process_id} argument is an optional argument that specifies the process ID of a UNIX process that should be contacted when IDL has finished running in interactive mode. If the IDL rpc server is placed in interactive mode and a process ID has been supplied on the command line, IDL sends the UNIX signal SIGUSR1 to the specified process. This signal allows the client program to know when it can continue to communicate with the rpc server.

Creating the IDL RPC Library

The machine that runs the client program must have its own version of the IDL RPC library. The make file for this library is contained in the directory \texttt{idldir/external/rpc}. If the machine that runs the client program is not licensed to run IDL, simply copy the contents of the IDL \texttt{rpc} directory to an appropriate location on the client machine.
To build the IDL RPC library, copy the IDL rpc directory to a new directory, change to that directory, and enter the make command:

```bash
cp -R idldir/external/rpc newrpcdir
cd newrpcdir
make
```

The created library is contained in the file `newrpcdir/rpcidl.a`. The functions contained in the library are described in “The IDL RPC Library” on page 279.

## Linking your Client Program

Your client program must include the file `idldir/external/rpc/rpc_idl.h`.

You must also link the application that communicates with IDL with the IDL RPC library. For example, to compile and link a program with the IDL RPC library, you might enter:

```bash
cc -c rpcclient.c
cc -o rpcclient.o idldir/external/rpc/rpcidl.a
```

where `rpcclient.c` is the name of your program. Note that your actual command lines and flag settings may be different than the ones shown above, depending upon your C compiler. The `Makefile` contains details on modifications for various systems.
The IDL RPC Library

The IDL RPC library contains several C language interface functions that facilitate communication between your application and IDL. There are functions to register and unregister clients, set timeouts, get and set the value of IDL variables, send commands to the IDL server, and cause the server to exit. These functions are described below.
free_idl_variable

Syntax

```c
void free_idl_var(varinfo_t* var);
```

Description

This function frees all dynamic memory associated with the given variable. Attempts to free a static variable are silently ignored. (See “Notes on Variable Creation and Memory Management” on page 304)

Parameters

**var**

The address of the varinfo_t structure that contains the information about the variable to be freed.

Return Value

None
get_idl_variable

Syntax

```c
int get_idl_variable(CLIENT* client, char* name, varinfo_t* var, int typecode)
```

Description

Call this function to retrieve the value of an IDL variable in the IDL session referred to by client. Any scalar or array variable type can be retrieved. Variables can be retrieved only from the main program level.

Note that it is not possible to get the value of an IDL structure. To retrieve values from an IDL structure, “decompose” the structure into regular variables in IDL, then use this function to get the values of those individual variables.

It is not possible to get the value of IDL system variables directly. To retrieve the value of an IDL system variable, first copy it to a regular IDL variable. The value of the regular variable can then be retrieved with get_idl_variable. For example:

```c
varinfo_t pt; /* Declare variable pt */
send_idl_command(client, "X = !P.T");
get_idl_variable(client, "X", &pt, 0);
```

Parameters

client

A pointer to the CLIENT structure that corresponds to the desired IDL session.

name

A null terminated string that contains the name of the IDL variable to be retrieved. Only the first MAXIDLEN characters of this string are used. MAXIDLEN is defined in the file idldir/external/rpc/rpc_idl.h.

var

The address of a varinfo_t structure in which to store the returned variable information. Upon return, the Name field of the var structure contains the name of the variable as found in IDL. If the name supplied is an illegal IDL variable name, the Name field is set to <ILLEGAL_NAME>. If the variable is a structure or associated variable, the Name field is set to <BAD-VAR-TYPE>. 

Obsolete IDL Features

get_idl_variable
If you want IDL to typecast a variable (i.e., guarantee the value to be of a particular type) before it is transported, set `typecode` to one of the following values (defined in the file `export.h`):

- `IDL_TYP_BYTE`
- `IDL_TYP_INT`
- `IDL_TYP_LONG`
- `IDL_TYP_FLOAT`
- `IDL_TYP_DOUBLE`
- `IDL_TYP_STRING`
- `IDL_TYP_COMPLEX`
- `IDL_TYP_DCOMPLEX`

For example, the command:

```c
get_idl_variable(client, "x", &xv, IDL_TYP_LONG)
```

guarantees that the value in `x` is returned as a 32-bit integer.

If `typecode` is 0, the variable is transferred with whatever data type it has in the server. Typecasting only affects the variables in the client – the server side is not affected.

### Return Value

This function returns a status value that denotes the success or failure of this function as described below.

-1  Failure: bad arguments supplied (e.g., name or `var` is NULL).

0   RPC mechanism failed (an error message may also be printed).

1   Success

-2  Illegal variable name (e.g., “213xyz”, “#a”, “!DEVICE”)

-3  Variable not transportable (e.g., the variable is a structure or associated variable)
IDL server_interactive

Syntax

```c
int idl_server_interactive(CLIENT*client)
```

Description

Call this function to cause the IDL server to become an interactive IDL session. It is likely that this command will time out. Some alternative mechanism for determining when the server is finished should be implemented. See the example server.c in the idldir/examples/rpc directory.

Parameters

- **client**
  
  A CLIENT structure that corresponds to the desired IDL session.

Return Value

This function returns TRUE if the interactive IDL session did not time out. FALSE is returned if the session times out or otherwise fails.
**kill_server**

**Syntax**

```c
int kill_server(CLIENT*client)
```

**Description**

Call this function to kill the IDL RPC server.

**Parameters**

- **client**
  
The pointer to a CLIENT structure registered with the server to be killed.

**Return Value**

This function returns TRUE if the server was successfully killed. FALSE is returned otherwise.
register_idl_client

Syntax

CLIENT* register_idl_client(long server_id, char* hostname,  
struct timeval* timeout)

Description

Call this function to register your program as a client of an IDL server. Note that a  
program can be the client of a number of different servers at the same time and a  
single server can have multiple clients.

Parameters

server_id

The ID number of the IDL server that the program is to be registered with. If this  
value is 0, the default server ID (0x2010CAFE) is used.

hostname

The name of the machine where the IDL server is running. If this value is NULL or  
"", the default, localhost, is used.

timeout

A pointer to the timeout value for all communication with IDL servers. If this value is  
NULL or 0, the default timeout, 60 seconds, is used.

Return Value

A pointer to the new CLIENT structure is returned. This function returns NULL if it  
is unsuccessful.
send_idl_command

Syntax

    int send_idl_command(CLIENT* client, char* command);

Description

Call this function to send an IDL command to the IDL server referred to by client. The command is executed just as if it had been entered from the IDL command line.

This function cannot be used to send multi-line commands. If the first part of a multi-line command is sent, for example:

    send_idl_command(client, "FOR I=1,5 DO $ ");

IDL spawns an interactive session and may hang. In any case, subsequent commands are not executed.

Parameters

    client

    A pointer to the CLIENT structure that corresponds to the desired IDL session.

    command

    A null-terminated string with no more than MAX_STRING_LEN characters. MAX_STRING_LEN is defined in the file idldir/external/rpc/rpc_idl.h.

Return Value

This function returns a status value that denotes success or failure as described below.

-1 = RPC communication failure (an error message is also printed).
0 = Command is NULL.
1 = Success.

For all other errors, the error number is returned. This number could be passed as an argument to STRMESSAGE().
**set_idl_timeout**

**Syntax**

```c
int set_idl_timeout(struct timeval* timeout)
```

**Description**

Call this function to replace the current timeout used by the RPC mechanism with the given timeout.

**Parameters**

**timeout**

A pointer to the new timeout value to be used. This parameter has no default.

**Return Value**

This function returns TRUE if the timeout was replaced. FALSE is returned if the timeout value was NULL or zero.
set_idl_variable

Syntax

    int set_idl_variable(CLIENT* client, varinfo_t* var);

Description

Call this function to assign a value to an IDL variable in the IDL session referred to by client. The address var points to a varinfo_t structure that contains information about the variable to be set. The “helper” functions can be used to build var. (See “The varinfo_t Structure” on page 292) Any scalar or array variable type can be set. Variables can be set only in the main IDL program level.

Note that it is not possible to set the value of an IDL structure. To set values in an IDL structure, set the individual elements of the structure to scalar IDL variables, then use the send_idl_command function to create the structure in IDL.

It is not possible to set the value of IDL system variables directly. To set the value of an IDL system variable, first set the value of a regular IDL variable. The value of the regular variable can then be assigned to the system variable. For example:

    set_idl_variable(client, &newvar); /* newvar describes the */
    /* IDL variable "NEW" */
    send_idl_command(client, "!P.T = NEW");

Parameters

    client

    A pointer to the CLIENT structure that corresponds to the desired IDL session.

    var

    The address of the varinfo_t structure that contains information about the variable to be set.

Return Value

This function returns a status value that denotes the success or failure of this function as described below.

- -1 = Failure: bad arguments supplied (e.g., var is NULL).
- 0 = RPC mechanism failed (an error message is also printed).
- 1 = Success
set_rpc_verbosity

Syntax

void set_rpc_verbosity(verbosity)

Description

This function controls the printing of error messages by RPC library routines. If verbosity is TRUE, error messages will be printed by the various RPC routines to explain what failed. If verbosity is FALSE, return codes continue to indicate success or failure, but no error messages are printed.

Parameters

verbosity

An int specifying TRUE or FALSE as explained above.

Return Value

None
unregister_idl_client

Syntax

```c
void unregister_idl_client(CLIENT* client)
```

Description

Call this function to release the resources associated with the given CLIENT structure. The operating system automatically releases the resources associated with all CLIENT structures when your program exits. This function does not affect the IDL server.

Parameters

client

The pointer to the CLIENT structure to be unregistered.

Return Value

None
The varinfo_t Structure

The varinfo_t structure is used to pass variables to and from the IDL server.

The varinfo_t structure is defined in the idldir/external/rpc/rpc_idl.h file. The structure is:

```c
typedef struct _VARINFO {
    char Name[MAXIDLEN+1];
    IDL_VPTR Variable;
    IDL_LONG Length;
} varinfo_t;
```

Variable Creation Functions

A number of functions are provided to help build varinfo_t structures. These functions are contained in the file idldir/external/rpc/helper.c.

The variable creation functions are described below. Unless otherwise noted, all of the following functions return TRUE if variable creation is successful and FALSE otherwise. When passing a varinfo_t structure pointer, if the Variable field is NULL, the variable creation functions attempt to allocate that field.
v_make_byte

Syntax

    int v_make_byte(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name, unsigned value)

Description

Create an IDL byte variable with the given name and value.
v_make_complex

**Syntax**

```c
int v_make_complex(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name,
                    double real_value, double imag_value)
```

**Description**

Create an IDL complex variable.
**v_make_dcomplex**

**Syntax**

```c
int v_make_dcomplex(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name,
                    double real_value, double imag_value)
```

**Description**

Create an IDL double-precision complex variable.
v_make_double

Syntax

    int v_make_double(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name,
                      double value)

Description

    Create an IDL double-precision, floating-point variable.
v_make_float

Syntax

    int v_make_float(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name, double value)

Description

    Create an IDL single-precision, floating-point variable.
v_make_int

Syntax

\[ \text{int } v\text{-}\text{make}\text{-}\text{int}(\text{varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name, int value}) \]

Description

Create an IDL (16-bit) integer variable.
v_make_long

Syntax

```c
int v_make_long(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* var_name, IDL_LONG value)
```

Description

Create an IDL long variable.
v_make_string

Syntax

```c
int v_make_string(varinfo_t* var_struct, char* name, char* value)
```

Description

Create an IDL string variable.
v_fill_array

Syntax

    int v_fill_array(varinfo_t* var, char* name, int type,
                     int ndimension, IDL_LONG dims[], UCHAR* value,
                     IDL_long length)

Description

Create an IDL array variable. The type argument should be one of the following values (defined in the file export.h):

    IDL_TYP_BYTE, IDL_TYP_INT, IDL_TYP_LONG, IDL_TYP_FLOAT,
    IDL_TYP_DOUBLE, IDL_TYP_STRING, IDL_TYP_COMPLEX, IDL_TYP_DCOMPLEX

This function allocates var->Variable->value.arr.

If value is NULL then var->Variable->value.arr->data is allocated.

The dims[] argument should have at least ndimension valid elements.

If value is supplied but length is 0, var->Length is filled with the computed size of the array (in bytes) and value is assumed to point to at least that many bytes of memory. If value and length are supplied, length is assumed to be the size (in bytes) of the region of memory that value points to. (See “Notes on Variable Creation and Memory Management” on page 304)
More Variable Manipulation Macros

The following macros can be used to get information from \texttt{varinfo\_t} structures. Like the variable creation functions, these macros are defined in the file \texttt{rpc\_idl.h}. All of these macros accept a single argument \( v \) of \texttt{varinfo\_t} type.

**GetArrayData(\( v \))**

This macro returns a pointer to the array data described by the \texttt{varinfo\_t} structure.

**GetArrayDimensions(\( v \))**

This macro returns the dimensions of the array described by the \texttt{varinfo\_t} structure. The dimensions are returned as \texttt{long dimensions[]}.

**GetArrayNumDims(\( v \))**

This macro returns the number of dimensions of the array.

**GetVarByte(\( v \))**

This macro returns the value of a 1-byte, unsigned \texttt{char} variable.

**GetVarComplex(\( v \))**

This macro returns the value (as a \texttt{struct}, not a pointer) of a complex variable.

**GetVarDComplex(\( v \))**

This macro returns the value (as a \texttt{struct}, not a pointer) of a double-precision, complex variable.

**GetVarDouble(\( v \))**

This macro returns the value of a double-precision, floating-point variable.

**GetVarFloat(\( v \))**

This macro returns the value of a single-precision, floating-point variable.
GetVarInt(v)

This macro returns the value of a 2-byte integer variable.

GetVarLong(v)

This macro returns the value of a 4-byte integer variable.

GetVarString(v)

This macro returns the value of a string variable (as a char*).

GetVarType(v)

This macro returns the type of the variable described by the varinfo_t structure. The type is returned as IDL_TYP_XXX as described under the documentation for the get_idl_variable function.

VarIsArray(v)

This macro returns non-zero if v is an array variable.
Notes on Variable Creation and Memory Management

This section contains miscellaneous notes about variable creation.

Freeing Resources

The variable creation functions (i.e., \texttt{v\_make\_xxx}) \textit{do not} free resources associated with a variable before placing new information there. Your programs should free resources (if there are any) associated with the \texttt{varinfo\_t} structure being passed.

To prevent memory leakage, memory associated with a variable is freed before new memory is allocated. You should make sure that the \texttt{varinfo\_t} structure passed to the \texttt{get\_idl\_variable} function contains valid information or has been cleared (to zeroes) first. If an array of the same size, dimensions, and type is being read into the existing array variable, no allocation is performed and the same space is re-used. For example:

```c
/* Assume that:
   X = FLTARR(1000, 1000)
   Y = FLTARR(1000, 1000)
   Z = LONARR(1000, 1000) same size, different type
*/
bzero(&vinfo, sizeof(vinfo));
get_idl_variable(client, "X", &vinfo, 0); /* array allocated */
...
get_idl_variable(client, "Y", &vinfo, 0); /* memory re-used */
...
get_idl_variable(client, "Z", &vinfo, 0); /* array allocated */
free_idl_var(&vinfo);
```

The \texttt{get\_idl\_variable} function calls \texttt{free\_idl\_var} before doing any allocation. So, in the example above, we only needed to free \texttt{Z}. \texttt{X} and \texttt{Y} were freed when we re-used \texttt{vinfo}.

Creating a Statically-Allocated Array

It is possible to create a statically-allocated array for receiving information from the server without having the overhead of memory reallocation every time information is received.

If the \texttt{Length} field of the \texttt{varinfo\_t} structure is not zero, it is assumed to be the size of the array data. The \texttt{free\_idl\_var} function will not do anything to a variable where length is non-zero. It is up to the programmer to do their own memory
management if this is the case. Storing a scalar in a static variable (i.e., a variable that has a non-zero Length field) fails as does attempting to store an array that does not fit the statically-allocated array. For example:

```c
/* X = FLTARR(10) 40 bytes of data (10*4)
   Y = LONARR(2,2,2) 32 bytes of data (2*2*2*4)
   Z = BYTARR(50) 50 bytes of data
   W = 12 scalar */

char buf[40]
varinfo_t v;
VARIABLE var;
ARRAY arr;
/* Build a static array. Fill in the minimum amount of */
/* information required. */
v.Variable = &var;
v.Length = 40;
var.type = IDL_TYP_BYTE;
var.flags = V_ARR;
var.value.arr = &arr;
arr.data = buf;
get_idl_variable(client, "X", &v, 0); /* ok */
get_idl_variable(client, "Y", &v, 0); /* ok */
get_idl_variable(client, "Z", &v, 0); /* fails — too big */
get_idl_variable(client, "W", &v, 0); /* fails — scalar */
```

### Allocating Space for Strings

All space for strings is assumed to be obtained via `malloc(3)`. This fact is important only when receiving variables (using the `get_idl_variable` function). For example, the following code fragment is valid:

```c
v_make_string(&foo, "UGH", "blug");
set_idl_variable(client, &foo);
```

Here is an example of code that will crash your program:

```c
v_make_string(&foo, "UGH", "blug");
set_idl_variable(me, &foo);
send_idl_command(me, "UGH='hello world'");
get_idl_variable(me, "UGH", &foo, 0);
```

In this case, the `get_idl_variable` function attempts to free the old resources before allocating new storage. Freeing the constant `blug` results in an error. You could achieve the desired result without an error by changing the first line to:

```c
v_make_string(&foo, "UGH", strdup("blug"));
```
RPC Examples

A number of example files are included in the *idldir/external/examples/rpc* directory. A *Makefile* for these examples is also included. These short C programs demonstrate the use of the IDL RPC library.
Chapter 7
The IDLDrawWidget ActiveX Control

This chapter discusses the following topics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an Interface and Handling Events</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with IDL Procedures</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Examples</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copying and Printing IDL Graphics</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLoadCT Functionality Using Visual Basic</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPalette Functionality Using Visual Basic</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrating Object Graphics Using VB</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing a Grid Control Array with IDL</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling Events within Visual Basic</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributing Your ActiveX Application</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

Note

Although the IDLDrawWidget ActiveX control has been replaced by the newer and more robust COM Export bridge, existing applications that include the IDLDrawWidget will continue to function. We recommend that all new development that would use the IDLDrawWidget control now use a custom COM control exported using the COM export bridge.

The 32-bit version of IDL for Microsoft Windows includes an ActiveX control that provides a powerful way to integrate all the data analysis and visualization features of IDL with other programming languages that support ActiveX controls. (The ActiveX control is currently not supported by 64-bit IDL for Windows.) ActiveX is a set of technologies that enables software components to interact, regardless of the language in which they were written. This makes it possible, for example, to design a software interface with Microsoft Visual Basic and have IDL respond to the events it generates. The major features of the IDL ActiveX control include the following:

- The IDL ActiveX control makes it possible to display IDL direct and object graphics within an OLE container that supports ActiveX controls
- The IDL ActiveX control can respond to events, regardless of whether they are generated by an external program or IDL itself
- The IDL ActiveX control greatly simplifies the process of moving data to and from IDL and an external program
- The interface to the IDL ActiveX control appears native to the external application

Other issues to note regarding the ActiveX control are:

- The IDL ActiveX control is intended primarily for use in applications developed with Visual Basic 5.0 or greater. The control can be included in any programming language designed to use ActiveX controls (e.g. Visual C++ or Delphi). Users who intend to utilize the IDL ActiveX control in Visual C++ applications should be thoroughly familiar with Microsoft Foundation Classes and ActiveX programming. The IDL ActiveX control uses Visual Basic-style data types to exchange data between a Visual Basic application and IDL. A Visual C++ programmer will need to use OLE’s VARIANT and SAFEARRAY types. A discussion of how to use the IDL ActiveX control with these languages is beyond the scope of this manual.
• The IDL ActiveX control does not support any non-blocking IDL widgets. When you call a widget from an ActiveX Control, you will not have access to the active command line and control will not pass back to the calling program until the blocking has been removed (the widget has been dismissed). You can, however, recreate the functionality of a widget using the given functionality. For an example, see “XLoadCT Functionality Using Visual Basic” on page 325.
The ActiveX interface to IDL consists of a single control called IDLDrawWidget. When this control is included in a project, it exposes the features of IDL through its properties and methods. The IDLDrawWidget can also trigger events. The properties and methods of the IDLDrawWidget are listed in Chapter 8, “IDLDrawWidget Control Reference”.

In this chapter, you will be guided through a series of examples designed to demonstrate techniques for integrating IDL with programs written in Microsoft Visual Basic. These techniques begin with writing a simple application that shows how IDL can respond to Visual Basic events and draw graphics in a Visual Basic window.

A Note about Versions of the IDL ActiveX Control

Periodically, we release a new version of the IDLDrawX ActiveX control. Older versions of the control will continue to work as they always have, but the new versions may include new features or other enhancements.

Why Are New Versions of the Control Created?

One of the features of COM is that interfaces are immutable. That is to say that when you create an interface, you “contractually” agree that the interface won’t change. Changes to the way the control interacts with other components require that a new interface, and thus a new version of the control, must be created. Since the IDL ActiveX control is a COM object it is bound by this agreement. When we make improvements to the ActiveX control interface by adding new methods and properties, we release a new ActiveX control with the new interface.

What Must You Change to Take Advantage of a New Control?

If you are a Visual Basic user, you need to add the new version of the control to your project and remove the old versions. For example, if you are upgrading to the “IDLDrawX3 ActiveX Control Module” included with IDL version 5.6 and later, you would add this control to your project and remove the “IDLDrawX ActiveX Control Module” or “IDLDrawX2 ActiveX Control Module” from your project. The source code need not change.

What About Previous ActiveX Controls?

While previous versions of the IDLDrawX control will continue to work with new versions of IDL, they are no longer supported and will not be shipped with IDL. It is recommended that you upgrade to the new version to take advantage of new features and bug fixes.
Creating an Interface and Handling Events

The goal of this first example is very simple: to create a user interface in Microsoft Visual Basic and have IDL respond to events and display an image. The following figure shows what the finished project looks like when it runs. The Visual Basic source code used to create the example is shown in the following figure:

[Image: Figure 7-1: A Simple Example Showing the IDLDrawWidget and Text Returned by IDL]

As the figure shows, our first example program consists of two buttons (“Plot Data” and “Exit”), a graphics area, and a text box. All of these elements reside on top of what is called a form in Visual Basic parlance. (A form in Visual Basic is similar to a top level base in IDL.) Clicking the Plot Data button causes IDL to produce the surface plot shown. Clicking Exit causes IDL and the Visual Basic program to free memory and exit.
Chapter 7: The IDLDrawWidget ActiveX Control

Creating an Interface and Handling Events

IDL Connectivity Bridges

Drawing the Interface

Begin building the first example by creating a new Visual Basic project, adding the IDL ActiveX control, and drawing the interface components.

Launch Microsoft Visual Basic and create a new project.

1. Add the IDL ActiveX component to the project. Visual Basic displays a list of all available components when you select the Components from the Project menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 7-1: Source code for a Simple Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Private Sub Form_Load()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. n = IDLDrawWidget1.InitIDL(Form1.hWnd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If n &lt;= 0 Then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. MsgBox(&quot;IDL failed to initialize&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. End</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. End If</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. IDLDrawWidget1.CreateDrawWidget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. IDLDrawWidget1.SetOutputWnd(IDL_Output_Box.hWnd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. End Sub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Private Sub Plot_Button_Click()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(&quot;Z = SHIFT(DIST(40), 20, 20)&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(&quot;Z = EXP(-(Z/10)^2&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(&quot;SURFACE, Z&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(&quot;PRINT, SIZE(Z)&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. End Sub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Private Sub Exit_Button_Click()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. IDLDrawWidget1.DoExit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. End</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. End Sub</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select the “IDLDrawX3 ActiveX Control module” check box and close the Components window. Visual Basic will display the IDLDrawWidget’s icon in the toolbar.

2. Begin drawing the interface. The “Plot” and “Exit” buttons were created with the CommandButton widget, the text box was created with the TextBox widget, and the graphics display area was created with IDLDrawWidget.

Specifying the IDL Path and Graphics Level

Having added IDLDrawWidget to the Visual Basic project, we now have access to IDLDrawWidget’s properties and methods. Use the IdlPath and GraphicsLevel properties to specify the directory path of the IDL ActiveX control and to choose between IDL’s direct and object graphics capabilities. Refer to Chapter 8, “IDLDrawWidget Control Reference” for a complete list of the properties and methods to IDLDrawWidget.

1. Use Visual Basic’s Properties window to select the IDLDrawWidget. All of the IDLDrawWidget’s properties can be set using the Properties window. Many properties can also be set within the source code. These distinctions are noted in Chapter 8, “IDLDrawWidget Control Reference”.
2. Locate the **IdlPath** property and enter the directory path to your IDL installation. If you installed IDL in its default location, this path will be:

```
c:\ITT\idlxx
```

where **xx** is the current IDL version.

3. Locate the **GraphicsLevel** property and set it equal to 1. This selects IDL’s direct graphics. A setting of 2 selects IDL’s object graphics.

### Initializing IDL

With the interface drawn and the properties of the **IDLDrawWidget** set, now write some Visual Basic code to give the application behavior. By double-clicking on the form which contains all of the interface components, Visual Basic will automatically generate the following subroutine.

```vbnet
Private Sub Form_Load()
    End Sub
```
Visual Basic’s **Form_Load** routine executes automatically when a program starts running. This procedure can be used to initialize IDL, create the **IDLDrawWidget**, and direct output from IDL to a text box. The code to accomplish these tasks will be placed between the two statements listed above.

IDL needs to be initialized before Visual Basic can interact with the **IDLDrawWidget**. This is done with the **InitIDL** method. **InitIDL** takes the **hWnd** of the form containing the **IDLDrawWidget** as an argument and returns 1 or less than 1, depending on whether or not IDL initialized successfully. Assuming that the default names given to the form and the **IDLDrawWidget** were not changed, IDL can be initialized with the following statement.

```
    n = IDLDrawWidget1.InitIDL(Form1.hWnd)
```

A conditional statement is included to display an error message and exit the program if IDL failed to initialize.

```
    If n <= 0 Then
        MsgBox("IDL failed to initialize")
    End If
```

**Creating the Draw Widget**

When a box is drawn with the “**IDLDrawWidget**” icon in the toolbar, an OCX frame is created. This is a container for the **IDLDrawWidget**. This container is analogous to an IDL widget base. The graphics window that will be used by IDL still must be created. This is accomplished with the **CreateDrawWidget** method, as shown in the following statement:

```
    IDLDrawWidget1.CreateDrawWidget
```

**Directing IDL Output to a Text Box**

The example program displays any output returned by IDL in a text box created in Visual Basic. This is accomplished with the **SetOutputWnd** method of the **IDLDrawWidget**. The **SetOutputWnd** method takes the **hWnd** of the text box that will contain the IDL output as an argument. The text box in the example program is named **IDL_Output_Box**, hence the following statement.

```
    IDLDrawWidget1.SetOutputWnd(IDL_Output_Box.hWnd)
```

**Note**

Although this is the last statement within the **Form_Load()** subroutine, it could be placed before the call to **InitIDL** to get standard IDL version information printed.
Responding to Events and Issuing IDL Commands

The easiest way to integrate IDL with Visual Basic is to let Visual Basic manage the events and pass instructions to IDL. Recall that our example program contains two buttons: “Plot Data” and “Exit”. When you double-click on “Plot Data”, Visual Basic automatically creates the following subroutine:

```vba
Private Sub Plot_Button_Click()
    End Sub
```

Visual Basic will execute any statements within this subroutine when the user clicks “Plot Data”. Instructions are passed to IDL using the `ExecuteStr` method to the `IDLDrawWidget`. The `ExecuteStr` method takes a string as an argument. This string is passed to IDL for execution as if it were entered at the IDL command line.

The five statements which follow instruct IDL to produce the surface plot shown in the figure above.

```idl
IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(“Z = SHIFT(DIST(40), 20, 20)”)  
IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(“Z = EXP(-(Z/10)^2)”)  
IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(“SURFACE, Z”)  
IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr(“PRINT, SIZE(Z)”)  
```

Cleaning Up and Exiting

This project exits when the user clicks “Exit”. Exiting is a two step process. IDL is given a chance to clean up and exit by issuing the `DoExit` method. The Visual Basic program then exits with an `End` statement.

```vba
Private Sub Exit_Button_Click()
    IDLDrawWidget1.DoExit
    End
End Sub
```
Working with IDL Procedures

In this next example a project is created that uses multiple IDL procedures. Here the same issues apply as when developing a standard IDL program with a graphical user interface. In addition, managing memory when moving from one procedure to another should be considered. It is important to realize that the ActiveX control interacts with IDL at the main level. Thus, a Visual Basic program passing instructions to IDL is identical to entering the same instructions at the IDL command line. In this example Visual Basic is only used to create the user interface and dispatch events. The data resides in memory controlled by IDL. IDL is used for all data processing and display functions.

The following figure shows the user interface of the example project. The project is part of the IDL distribution and resides in the examples\doc\ActiveX\SecondExample directory.

The user interface consists of two IDLD balcony objects. The one on the left will display an image read from a JPEG file. The window on the right displays what the image looks like after processing. Buttons allow the user to scale the image and perform Roberts and Sobel filtering operations on the data.
Creating the Interface

The interface is created as it was in the first example, by drawing the interface components in Visual Basic. Two IDLDrawWidgets are created. Set the path (c:\itt\idlxx where xx is the current IDL version) and graphics level properties (type 1) of both.

Initializing IDL

Although there are two IDLDrawWidget objects, only one instance of the ActiveX control needs to be initialized. Both of the IDLDrawWidget objects do need to be created, however.

This is done with the two statements below:

IDLDrawWidget1.CreateDrawWidget
IDLDrawWidget2.CreateDrawWidget

Compiling the IDL Code

This example uses IDL procedures contained in a .pro file named SecondExample.pro. This file contains IDL procedures. Before these procedures can be called from Visual Basic, SecondExample.pro needs to be compiled. This assumes that the .pro file resides in the same directory as the Visual Basic project. The path method of the App object returns the directory from which the Visual Basic application was launched. Pass this directory to IDL with the statements

WorkingDirectory = “CD, ‘‘ + App.Path + ‘‘
IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr (WorkingDirectory)

The .pro can then be compiled. A conditional statement is used to exit the program if IDL was unable to locate the .pro file.

Dispatching Button Events to IDL

Because Visual Basic is used primarily for the user interface components of the application, IDL’s procedures have been created for processing the button events in the application. This is accomplished through the ExecuteStr method of the
IDLDrawWidget, as called in the following figure; when you click “Open”, the OpenFile procedure is defined as below.

```
Visual Basic
Private Sub Open_Button_Click(Index As Integer)
    IDLCommand = "OpenFile, " + Str(BaseID)
    IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr (IDLCommand)
End Sub
```

Table 7-2: User Interface of Example Project

OpenFile is a user procedure that utilizes IDL’s DIALOG_PICKFILE function to enable the user to select a file for display within the IDLDrawWidget.

Cleaning Up and Exiting

Like the first example, this program exits when the user clicks “Exit”. An additional call has been made to DestroyDrawWidget. This isn’t necessary when exiting because the windowing system will destroy the widget. If you want to change the GraphicsLevel property of the IDLDrawWidget during program execution use this method.

```
IDL
PRO OpenFile, TLB
    WIDGET_CONTROL, TLB, GET_UVALUE = ptr
    PathName = DIALOG_PICKFILE(TITLE = "$ 'Select a JPEG file', FILTER = '*.jpg'")
    IF (PathName NE '') THEN BEGIN
        DEVICE, DECOMPOSED = 0
        READ_JPEG, PathName, Data, ColorTable
        (*(*ptr).OriginalArrayPTR) = Data
        (*(*ptr).OrigColorMapPTR) = ColorTable
        TVLCT, (*(*ptr).OrigColorMapPTR)
        TV, (*(*ptr).OriginalArrayPTR)
    ENDIF ELSE BEGIN
        Result = DIALOG_MESSAGE('No JPEG file selected', /ERROR)
    ENDELSE
END
```

Table 7-3: The Open File Procedure
Advanced Examples

Each of the following examples builds on the concepts that you’ve already learned in this chapter.

Example Code

The user interface and projects for each of the examples have been created and can be found in the distribution in the examples\doc\ActiveX\project directory where project is the name of the example.

These examples assume that you are already familiar with the following concepts:

- Creating a new project in Visual Basic;
- Adding the IDLDrawWidget control to the VB control toolbar;
- Drawing the IDLDrawWidget on your form;
- Initializing IDL with InitIDL;
- Creating the draw widget with CreateDrawWidget;
- Executing commands with ExecuteStr;
- Using IDL .pro code to respond to auto-events within the IDLDrawWidget;
- Setting properties for the IDLDrawWidget objects.

These examples demonstrate the following:

- Copying and Printing IDL Graphics
- XLoadCT Functionality Using Visual Basic
- XPalette Functionality Using Visual Basic
- Integrating Object Graphics Using VB
- Sharing a Grid Control Array with IDL
- Handling Events within Visual Basic
Copying and Printing IDL Graphics

The VBCopyPrint example demonstrates how to use either the Windows clipboard or object graphics to print the contents of an IDLDrawWidget window.

This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Opening an existing project in Visual Basic;
- Copying an IDL graphic to the Windows clipboard using the CopyWindow method;
- Executing IDL user routines;
- Printing an IDL graphic.

Opening the VBCopyPrint project

Select “Existing” from the Visual Basic New Project dialog. In the IDL distribution, change to the examples\docs\ActiveX\VBCopyPrint directory, and open the project VBCopyPrint.vbp, as shown in the following figure.

![Figure 7-5: Opening the VBCopyPrint project](image-url)
Running the VBCopyPrint Example

Select “Start” from the Run menu to run the example. You should see the graphic shown in the following figure.

![Figure 7-6: VBCopyPrint example](image)

Copying IDL Graphic to the Clipboard

To copy the graphic, click on “Copy”. The code for “Copy” uses the CopyWindow method to copy the contents of the graphic to the Windows clipboard as shown in line 6 of the following table.

```
Private Sub cmdCopy_Click()
    'Copy the direct graphics window to the clipboard
    Screen.MousePointer = vbHourglass
    'Erase anything currently on the clipboard
    Clipboard.Clear
    'Copy the draw widget to the clipboard
    IDLDrawWidget1.CopyWindow
    Screen.MousePointer = vbDefault
    MsgBox "Window copied to clipboard."
End Sub
```

Table 7-4: Copy button Source Code
Printing the IDL Graphic Using IDL Object Graphics

To print the graphic using IDL, click on “IDL Print”. The “IDL Print” button uses IDL’s object graphics to print the contents of the window by creating an image object and sending the image to a printer object through a user routine **VBPrintWindow**.

```idl
PRO VBPrintWindow, DrawId

;Get the window index of the drawable to be printed
WIDGET_CONTROL, DrawId, Get_Value=Index

;Create a Printer object and draw the graphic to it
oPrinter = OBJ_NEW ('IDLgrPrinter')

;Display a print dialog box
Result = DIALOG_PRINTERSETUP(oPrinter)

oPrinter->Draw, oView

END ;VBPrintWindow
```

| Table 7-5: IDL VBPrintWindow Code

Executing IDL User Routines with Visual Basic

The **VBCopyPrint** example executes a user routine, written in IDL, to support the printing of the **IDLDrawWidget** window. This is done with the **ExecuteStr** method,
as shown in line 4 below, by passing a string of the routine name along with the ID of the IDLDrawWidget.

```visualbasic
Visual Basic
1 Private Sub cmdPrintIDL_Click()
2 ' Print the current drawable widget's window contents
3 ' using IDL object graphics
4 Screen.MousePointer = vbHourglass
5 IDLDrawWidget1.ExecuteStr "VBPrintWindow," &
6 Str$(IDLDrawWidget1.DrawId)
7 Screen.MousePointer = vbDefault
8 MsgBox "Window sent to printer."
9 End Sub
```

**Table 7-6: Print Button Source Code**

### Printing the IDL Graphic Using Visual Basic

The **VBPrint** command uses the Windows clipboard and Visual Basic printer support to print the IDL Graphic, as shown in the following table.

```visualbasic
Visual Basic
1 Private Sub cmdPrintVB_Click()
2 CommonDialog1.CancelError = True
3 On Error GoTo ErrHandler
4 CommonDialog1.ShowPrinter
5 '-- Copy the window's contents to the clipboard
6 ' Erase anything currently on the clipboard
7 Clipboard.Clear
8 IDLDrawWidget1.CopyWindow
9 '-- Send the picture located on the clipboard, to the printer
10 Printer.PaintPicture Clipboard.GetData, 0, 0
11 Printer.EndDoc ' Send it to the printer
12 Exit Sub
13 ErrHandler:
14 Exit Sub
15
16 Exit Sub
17 End Sub
```

**Table 7-7: VBPrint Command**
XLoadCT Functionality Using Visual Basic

The **VBLoadCT** example duplicates the XLOADCT functionality using a VB interface. The **VBLoadCT.pro** source code (located in the examples\docs\ActiveX\VBLoadCt directory of the IDL installation directory) is a functional duplicate of XLOADCT with procedure calls replacing the xloadct_event procedure as well as IDL widgets being replaced by VB controls. See the following figure for more information.

In addition, this example extends XLOADCT by adding the following features:

- Options menu by clicking the right mouse button on a color;
- Use of IDL syntax to create separate functions for red, blue and green;
- Ability to save user created color tables.

This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Modifying existing IDL library code for use with the **IDLDrawWidget**;
- IDL to Visual Basic color table conversion
Figure 7-7: VBLoadCT Example
XPalette Functionality Using Visual Basic

Like `VBLoadCT`, `VBPalette` demonstrates how to duplicate IDL tool functionality using a Visual Basic interface. The `VBPalette.pro` file (located in the `examples\docs\ActiveX\VBPalette` directory of the IDL installation directory) is a functional duplicate of the `XPalette` source with the event procedure and IDL widgets replaced with auto-event procedures and VB controls.

This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Modifying existing IDL library code for use with the `IDLDrawWidget`;
- Converting an IDL event procedure to the `IDLDrawWidget` auto-event procedures

![Figure 7-8: VBPalette Example](image)
Integrating Object Graphics Using VB

Most of the examples covered to this point have used IDL’s direct graphics sub-system to demonstrate using the IDLDrawWidget control. The IDLDrawWidget can also use IDL’s object graphics sub-system by changing the IDLDrawWidget.GraphicsLevel property as demonstrated with the VBObjGraph example in the following figure. This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Setting the GraphicsLevel property to create an object graphics window;
- Translating a graphics object using VB controls.
- Using IDLDrawWidget auto-events.

Example Code
See the files located in the examples\docs\ActiveX\VBObjGraph directory of the IDL installation directory for example code.

Figure 7-9: VBObjGraph example
Sharing a Grid Control Array with IDL

**VBShare1D** demonstrates sharing one dimensional data between Visual Basic and IDL using the `SetNamedArray` method of the `IDLDrawWidget` object. The data is presented to the user in a Visual Basic grid control enabling the user to edit the data and see the results in real time. See the following figure.

This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Shows how to process mouse events within VB to get the data coordinates of an IDL plot.
- Demonstrates how to convert (x,y) VB coordinates into IDL data coordinates, to give the cursor location in data values relative to the current plot.
- Demonstrates how to use a VB grid control to edit data values that are reflected in the IDL plot after each keystroke.

![Figure 7-10: VBShare1D](image-url)
Example Code

See the files located in the examples\docs\ActiveX\VBShare1D directory of the IDL installation directory for example code.
Handling Events within Visual Basic

The VBPaint example uses direct graphics to create a simple drawing program. A direct graphics window is used to respond to events within VB. Each click event will get the (x,y) location within the window, and modify the color of the current pixel in the image. See the following figure:

This example illustrates the following concepts:

- Converting from a VB pixel coordinate system to the IDL coordinate system;
- Converting a VB color representation (long) into an IDL color representation (RGB);
- Modifying an IDL RGB color table item with a color chosen/created from VB and the Window's common color dialog;
- Processing mouse events within VB to draw into an IDL window

![Figure 7-11: VBPaint Example](image-url)
Example Code

See the files located in the `examples\docs\ActiveX\VBPaint` directory of the IDL installation directory for example code.
Distributing Your ActiveX Application

For information on how to distribute an application developed with the IDL ActiveX control, see Chapter 9, “Distributing ActiveX Applications” (Building IDL Applications).
Chapter 8
IDLDrawWidget
Control Reference

This chapter describes the following topics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IDLDrawWidget</th>
<th>Read Only Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Auto Event Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Methods (Runtime Only)</td>
<td>Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note

Although the IDLDrawWidget ActiveX control has been replaced by the newer and more robust COM Export bridge, existing applications that include the IDLDrawWidget will continue to function. We recommend that all new development that would use the IDLDrawWidget control now use a custom COM control exported using the COM export bridge.

The IDLDrawWidget is an ActiveX control that provides an easy mechanism for integrating IDL with Microsoft Windows applications written in C, C++, Visual Basic, Fortran, Delphi, etc. Methods and properties of the IDLDrawWidget provide the interface between IDL and an external application. The rest of this section describes the following for the IDLDrawWidget:

- **Methods**
- **Do Methods (Runtime Only)**
- **Properties**
- **Read Only Properties**
- **Auto Event Properties**
- **Events**
Methods

In ActiveX terminology, methods are special statements that execute on behalf of an object in a program. For example, the ExecuteStr method can be used to execute an IDL statement, function, or procedure when the user clicks on a button in a Visual Basic program. The syntax of a method statement is:

```
object.method value
```

where

- **Object** is the name of an object you want to control, for example an IDLDrawWidget.
- **Method** is the name of the method you want to execute.
- **Value** is an optional parameter used by the method. The various methods to the IDLDrawWidget may require zero, one, or multiple parameters.

**Note**

When a method returns a BOOL, the value TRUE is equal to 1 and FALSE is equal to 0.

CopyNamedArray

This method copies an IDL array to an OLE Variant array.

**Parameters**

- BSTR: The name of the array variable that you wish to copy.

**Returns**

- VARIANT: Reference to the array.

**Remarks**

This function returns an array reference that is local to the calling function. Attempting to use this array outside the calling function could result in runtime errors.
CopyWindow

This method copies the contents of the IDLDrawWidget window to the Windows clipboard.

Parameters
None.

Returns
BOOL: TRUE if successful.

CreateDrawWidget

This method creates an IDLDrawWidget in an ActiveX control frame. When you drag and drop the IDLDrawWidget, you are creating the frame that will contain the actual draw widget. Drawing operations to the control cannot be made until this method is called.

Parameters
None.

Returns
LONG: The widget ID of the created draw widget or -1 in the event of an error.

DestroyDrawWidget

This method destroys the IDLDrawWidget, but not the ActiveX control frame.

Parameters
None.

Returns
None.

DoExit

This method exits the ActiveX control and frees any resources in use by IDL.
After all IDL ActiveX control use is complete, but before the EDE application exits, you must call DoExit to allow the ActiveX control to shutdown IDL gracefully and free any resources in use.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**Remarks**

In spite of the name, DoExit is not one of the IDL ActiveX control auto events. Like InitIDL, DoExit should be called once and only when you are exiting the EDE application.

**Warning**

Once DoExit is called, you are not allowed to call methods or set properties within the IDL ActiveX control from the currently running EDE application, regardless of which IDLDrawWidget the method was called on. Attempting to do so will result in a runtime error subsequently causing the EDE application to crash.

**ExecuteStr**

This method passes a string to IDL which IDL then executes.

**Parameters**

BSTR: A string containing the command that IDL will execute.

**Returns**

LONG: 0 if successful or the IDL error code if it fails.

**Remarks**

Most IDL commands that are executed with ExecuteStr run in the main level.

**GetNamedData**

This method returns the IDL data value associated with the named variable.
Parameters

BSTR: A string containing the name of an IDL variable.

Returns

VARIANT: Returns the value of the requested data. The type will be EMPTY if the IDL variable doesn’t exist.

Remarks

The following table lists the supported IDL data types and the corresponding VARIANT data types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IDL Type</th>
<th>Variant Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_BYTE</td>
<td>VT_UI1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_INT</td>
<td>VT_I2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_LONG</td>
<td>VT_I4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_FLOAT</td>
<td>VT_R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_DOUBLE</td>
<td>VT_R8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_TYP_STRING</td>
<td>VT_BSTR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8-1: Supported IDL Data Types and the Corresponding VARIANT Data Types

InitIDL

This method initializes IDL. IDL only needs to be initialized once for each instance of the ActiveX control.

Parameters

LONG: InitIDL is called with the hWnd of the main window for the container application. If this value is null, the ActiveX control uses the hWnd of the ActiveX control frame.
Chapter 8: IDLDrawWidget Control Reference

Returns

LONG: Long value indicating status of IDL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Successful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>IDL ActiveX control is not licensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>IDL is unlicensed (demo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8-2: Status of IDL

If your application contains more than a single IDLDrawWidget (e.g., IDLDrawWidget1 and IDLDrawWidget2), the InitIDL method should only be called on one of the objects, not both.

The IDL ActiveX control relies on IDL and must, at a minimum, have an IDL runtime distribution to operate successfully. The IdlPath property can be set so the control can find a valid IDL distribution (the idl.dll). If a valid distribution is not found in either the path as set in the IdlPath property or the current directory, a dialog will be displayed giving the user the opportunity to specify the location of his IDL distribution. This behavior may be overridden at runtime by locating and specifying the path to the IDL distribution prior to calling either the InitIDL or SetOutputWnd methods.

InitIDLEx

This method initializes IDL. It is identical to the InitIDL method except that it has an additional parameter, Flags, allowing initialization flags to be passed on to IDL. See the description of the “InitIDL” on page 340 for details on the return value.

Parameters

LONG: InitIDL is called with the hWnd of the main window for the container application. If this value is null, the ActiveX control uses the hWnd of the ActiveX control frame.
LONG: **Flags.** A bitmask used to specify initialization options. The allowed bit values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flag</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDL_INIT_RUNTIME</td>
<td>Setting this bit causes IDL to check out a runtime license instead of the normal license. In Visual C++ applications, the <code>#define IDL_INIT_RUNTIME</code> value exported in <code>export.h</code> can be used. For Visual Basic applications use the actual value of this constant, <code>IDL_INIT_RUNTIME=4</code>, since the defined constant is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_INIT_STUDENT</td>
<td>Setting this bit causes IDL to check out a student license instead of the normal license. In Visual C++ applications, the <code>#define IDL_INIT_STUDENT</code> value exported in <code>export.h</code> can be used. For Visual Basic applications use the actual value of this constant, <code>IDL_INIT_STUDENT=128</code>, since the defined constant is not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 8-3: InitIDLEx Flags*

**Returns**

LONG: Long value indicating status of IDL. See the description of the return value under “InitIDL” on page 340 for details.

**Print**

This method prints the contents of the ActiveX control to the current default printer for both Direct and Object Graphics windows. The Print method will print the contents of a Direct Graphics window at screen resolution (72-96 dpi). For information about controlling print resolution of an object graphics window, see the `BufferId` property.

**Note**

In order to print the contents of an Object Graphics window, you must associate the IDL graphics tree (an IDLgrView object) with the IDLgrWindow object used by the underlying draw widget. Do this by setting the `GRAPHICS_TREE` property of the IDLgrWindow object to the IDLgrView object:

```c
;Retrieve the window object associated with the draw widget.
```
Chapter 8: IDLDrawWidget Control Reference

IDLDrawWidget::ExecuteStr("Widget_Control, IDLDrawWidget, Get_Value =oWindow");
;Set the Graphics_Tree property to the view object.
IDLDrawWidget::ExecuteStr("oWindow->SetProperty, Graphics_Tree = oView");

Parameters

XOffset: The X offset to print the graphic in 0.01 of a millimeter.
YOffset: The Y offset to print the graphic in 0.01 of a millimeter.
Width: The desired width of the printed graphic in 0.01 of a millimeter.
Height: The desired height of the printed graphic in 0.01 of a millimeter.
The X offset plus the width should be less than or equal to the width of a single page.
The Y offset plus the height should be less than or equal to the height of a single page.
The origin of the offset 0, 0 is in the upper left corner of a page. If these values are set to 0, the ActiveX control will print a graphic in the upper left corner of the page with the size of the graphic approximating the size of the image on the screen.

Returns

BOOL: TRUE if printing succeeded.

RegisterForEvents

This method causes IDLDrawWidget to pass the specified events to the application.
These events only apply if the user hasn’t set the corresponding auto event property.

Parameters

LONG: Flags that indicate which events you wish to forward to your application.
Values can be combined if multiple events are desired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Stop forwarding all events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Forward mouse move events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Forward mouse button events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8-4: Forwarding Events
Motion events may be generated continuously in response to certain operations in IDL. As a result, if you forward mouse move events, your event handler should check the reported position of the mouse to determine whether it has in fact moved before doing extensive processing.

**Note**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Forward view scrolled events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Forward expose events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Forward view scrolled events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Forward expose events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returns**

BOOL: TRUE if successful.

**SetNamedArray**

This method creates a named IDL array with the specified data. The data pointer is shared with IDL and the EDE application. Thus, changes in either IDL or the EDE will be reflected in both.

**Parameters**

BSTR: Name of array variable to create in IDL.

VARIANT: Array data to be shared with IDL.

BOOL: True if IDL should free a shared array when IDL releases its reference, false if not.

**Returns**

WORD: 1 if successful, 0 if set failed.

**Remarks**

Because SetNamedArray creates an array whose data is shared between IDL and the EDE application, IDL constructs that could change the type and/or dimensionality of the array must be avoided, as these constructs could have the side effect of creating a new array in IDL and thus breaking the shared link.
The array parameter of SetNamedArray must have a lifetime beyond the calling function. Thus, in Visual Basic, it is recommended that the array be declared as global in scope to prevent runtime errors from occurring.

**Note**

In order to allow data to be shared between IDL and the external environment, the lock count on the underlying array is incremented. Some external environments, notably later versions of Delphi, do not allow array locking to extend beyond a single method call and will signal an error when SetNamedArray returns. If this occurs, the data cannot be shared between IDL and the external environment using SetNamedArray. Use the SetNamedData method to insert a copy of the array into IDL.

The following table lists the accepted variant types and the corresponding IDL types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variant Types</th>
<th>IDL Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VT_UI1 - unsigned char</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_BYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT_I1 - signed char</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_BYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT_I2 - signed short</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT_I4 - signed long</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_LONG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT_R4 - float</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_FLOAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT_R8 - double</td>
<td>IDL_TYP_DOUBLE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 8-5: Accepted Variant Types and the Corresponding IDL Types*

**SetNamedData**

This method creates an IDL variable with the specified name and value. Both the EDE and IDL maintain their own copy of the data. SetNamedData can also be used to change the value of an existing IDL variable.

**Parameters**

BSTR: Name of the variable to create in IDL.

VARIANT: Data to be copied in IDL.
Returns

WORD 1 if successful.

SetOutputWnd

This method sends output from IDL to the specified window.

Parameters

HWND: The hWnd of the edit control that will receive the output.

Returns

None.

Note

SetOutputWnd is the only method that can be called prior to a call to InitIDL.

VariableExists

This method determines if a specified variable is defined in IDL.

Parameters

BSTR: Name of variable to check.

Returns

BOOL: TRUE if variable is defined in IDL at the main level. False if the variable is not defined.
Do Methods (Runtime Only)

Do Methods are methods that execute auto event procedures. Calling these methods is helpful in simulating user interaction with a draw widget by forcing an auto event to be called.

**DoButtonPress**

This method calls the IDL procedure specified in the OnButtonPress property.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**DoButtonRelease**

This method calls the IDL procedure specified in the OnButtonRelease property.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.

**DoExpose**

This method calls the IDL procedure specified in the OnExpose property.

**Parameters**

None.

**Returns**

None.
DoMotion

This method calls the IDL procedure specified in the OnMotion property.

Parameters

None.

Returns

None.
Properties

Properties are used to specify the various attributes of an IDLDrawWidget, such as its color, width and height. Most properties may be set at design time by configuring the properties sheet in Visual Basic, or at runtime by executing statements in the program code.

The syntax for setting a property in the code is:

```
object.property = value
```

where

- `object` is the name of the object you want to change (e.g. IDLDrawWidgetn where n is the number Visual Basic assigned to the IDLDrawWidget)
- `property` is the characteristic you want to change
- `value` is the new property setting

**Note**

All properties relating to window size and/or position are in pixel units unless otherwise indicated.

**BackColor**

This property specifies the background color of the IDL widget. BackColor may be specified at design time or runtime.

**BaseName**

This property names a variable that IDL will use for the pseudo base. If this property is set, the IDLDrawWidget will create an IDL variable with this name that contains the ID of the base widget. Because the base widget is a pseudo base, you should not destroy it. The BaseName property can be set at design time or at runtime prior to a call to CreateDrawWidget.

The default value is IDLDrawWidgetBase.

**BufferId**

The BufferId controls the type of print output you receive when printing with an Object Graphics window (when the GraphicsLevel property is set to 2).
1. A value of -1 will cause the graphics to print using vector output. This format is suitable for line graphs and mesh surfaces.

2. A value of 0 will cause the graphics to print at roughly two times the screen resolution. This format is suitable for shaded surfaces or vertex colored mesh surfaces. This is the default.

3. A value greater than 0 will be construed as an IDLgrBuffer object reference whose data will be used for printing. This format allows the programmer to control the resolution of the output of the image.

For more information, see “IDLgrBuffer” (IDL Reference Guide).

**Note**

You must set the GRAPHICS_TREE property of the IDLgrWindow object for these print options to work.

---

### DrawWidgetName

Returns or sets a variable that IDL will use for the draw widget. If this property is set, the IDLDrawWidget will create an IDL variable with this name that contains the ID of the draw widget. The DrawWidgetName property can be set at design time, or at runtime prior to a call to CreateDrawWidget.

The default value is IDLDrawWidget.

### Enabled

Returns or sets a value that determines whether a form or control can respond to user-generated events such as mouse events.

The default value is TRUE.

### GraphicsLevel (Runtime/Design time)

This property specifies the graphics level of the draw widget. Legal values are 1 or 2. If you set GraphicsLevel=1 and call the CreateDrawWidget method, the procedure will create an IDL direct graphics window. GraphicsLevel=2 results in an IDL object graphics window. The GraphicsLevel property can be set at design time or at runtime prior to a call to CreateDrawWidget.

The default value is 1.
**IdlPath**

This property specifies the fully qualified path to the IDL.DLL. The IdlPath property can be set at design time or at runtime prior to a call to InitIDL or SetOutputWnd.

The default value is NULL.

**Renderer**

This property specifies either the software or hardware renderer for object graphics windows is to be used. It has no effect if the GraphicsLevel property is set to 1. Valid values are:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Platform native OpenGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IDL’s software implementation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By default, the setting in your IDL preferences is used.

**Retain (Runtime/Design time)**

This property sets the retain mode of the IDLDrawWidget: 0, 1, or 2. The retain mode specifies how IDL should handle backing store for the draw widget. Retain=0 specifies no backing store. Retain=1 requests that the server or window system provide backing store. Retain=2 specifies that IDL provide backing store directly. The Retain property can be set at design time or at runtime prior to a call to CreateDrawWidget.

The default value is 1.

**Visible (Runtime/Design time)**

Shows or hides the IDLDrawWidget. When Visible is TRUE, the IDLDrawWidget is shown; when FALSE, the IDLDrawWidget is hidden. Hiding the IDLDrawWidget is useful when the control is used as an interface to IDL and no graphics are intended for display.

The default value is TRUE.
**Xsize (Design time)**

Virtual width of IDLDrawWidget. If this value is greater than the Xviewport value, scroll bars will be added.

**Ysize (Design time)**

Virtual height of IDLDrawWidget. If this value is greater than the Yviewport value, scroll bars will be added.
Read Only Properties

BaseId (Runtime)

Widget ID of the pseudo base. The BaseId property is not valid until a call to CreateDrawWidget has been made.

DrawId (Runtime)

Widget ID of the created draw widget. The DrawId property is not valid until a call to CreateDrawWidget has been made.

hWnd (Runtime)

Window handle of the ActiveX control. The hWnd property is not valid until a call to CreateDrawWidget has been made.

LastIdlError (Runtime)

A string that contains the last IDL error message. This string will not change if the ExecuteStr method is called and an error does not occur.

Scroll

True if the widget will contain scroll bars.
The default value is FALSE.

Xoffset

Set at design time when the control is dropped or moved. Represents the x offset of the draw widget within the parent application.

Xviewport

Set at design time when the control is dropped or moved. Represents the visible width of the draw widget. If scroll bars are present, Xviewport will include the width of the scroll bars.
**Yoffset**

Set at design time when the control is dropped or moved. Represents the y offset of the draw widget within the parent application.

**Yviewport**

Set at design time when the control is dropped or moved. Represents the visible height of the draw widget. If scroll bars are present, Yviewport will include the height of the scroll bars.
Auto Event Properties

Auto events are IDL procedures that are called automatically by the control in response to certain events.

**OnButtonPress**

An IDL procedure that will be called when a mouse button is pressed. The procedure must be in the form:

```
pro button_press, drawId, button, xPos, yPos
```

The default value is NULL.

**OnButtonRelease**

An IDL procedure that will be called when a mouse button is released. The procedure must be in the form:

```
pro button_release, drawId, button, xPos, yPos
```

The default value is NULL.

**OnDbClick**

An IDL procedure that will be called when a mouse button is double clicked within the draw widget. The procedure must be in the form:

```
pro button_dblclick, drawId, button, xPos, yPos
```

The following table describes each parameter of the syntax:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| button    | Describes which mouse button has been clicked. The valid values are:  
|           | • 1 — Left mouse button.  
|           | • 2 — Middle mouse button.  
|           | • 4 — Right mouse button. |

*Table 8-6: OnDbClick Parameters*
Auto Event Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xPos</td>
<td>The horizontal position of the mouse when the button was clicked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yPos</td>
<td>The vertical position of the mouse when the button was clicked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8-6: OnDb1Click Parameters (Continued)

The default value is NULL.

**OnExpose**

An IDL procedure that will be called when an expose message is received by the draw widget. The procedure must be in the form:

```idl
pro expose, drawId
```

The default value is NULL.

**OnInit**

An IDL procedure that will be called when a draw widget is initially created. The procedure must be in the form:

```idl
pro init, drawId, baseId
```

This auto event procedure is called once when the CreateDrawWidget method is invoked.

The default value is NULL.

**OnMotion**

An IDL procedure that will be called when the mouse is moved over the draw widget while a mouse button is pressed. The procedure must be in the form:

```idl
pro motion, drawId, button, xPos, yPos
```

The default value is NULL.

**Note**

Motion events _may_ be generated continuously in response to certain operations in IDL. As a result, if you provide an event-handler for mouse motion events, your event handler should check the reported position of the mouse to determine whether it has in fact moved before doing extensive processing.
Events

Events are functions or procedures that can be handled by the EDE application on behalf of IDLDrawWidget. If an auto event property is set, its corresponding event will not be called; instead, the auto event procedure will be called. By disabling the auto-events, IDLDrawWidget can respond to the following standard Visual Basic events:

- MouseDown
- MouseMove
- MouseUp

OnViewScrolled

OnViewScrolled is an IDLDrawWidget event that notifies the container application when the graphics window has been scrolled. This event will only be sent when the Scroll property is TRUE.

**Note**

You must call RegisterForEvents passing the flags to indicate the events you want to process. Neglecting this step will send the events to IDL for processing.
Chapter 9
Distributing ActiveX Applications

This chapter describes the process of creating IDL ActiveX applications for distribution.

What Is an ActiveX Application? .......................... 360
Limitations of Runtime Mode ActiveX Applications .... 361
Steps to Distribute an ActiveX Application ............... 362
Preferences for ActiveX Applications .................. 363
Runtime Licensing ........................................ 364
Embedded Licensing ...................................... 365
Creating an Application Distribution .................. 367
Starting Your ActiveX Application ....................... 368
Installing Your ActiveX Application ..................... 369
What Is an ActiveX Application?

The IDL ActiveX control can be used to access IDL functionality in applications written in other languages that support ActiveX, such as C++ or Visual Basic. The process of creating IDL ActiveX control applications is covered in the *External Development Guide*.

Unlike applications written entirely in IDL, the process of creating an application distribution for a IDL ActiveX application is the same whether the application’s end user has an IDL development license or not. This chapter describes the packaging process for IDL ActiveX applications using any licensing mechanism.

IDL ActiveX applications are packaged for distribution in much the same way as native IDL applications. Before beginning the process of packaging your ActiveX application, you should be familiar with the contents of Chapter 23, “Distributing Runtime Mode Applications”. This chapter describes the additional steps necessary to create and distribute a IDL ActiveX application.

Licensing Options for IDL ActiveX Applications

When you have an IDL ActiveX application that you want to distribute to users who do not already have IDL installed and licensed, you must purchase a *runtime* or *embedded* license from ITT Visual Information Solutions. These options are described in detail in “Runtime Licensing” on page 364 and “Embedded Licensing” on page 365.

If your end user already has an IDL development license, you can simply package your IDL ActiveX application as described in this chapter and distribute it without including a license.
Limitations of Runtime Mode ActiveX Applications

IDL applications that run without an IDL development license — whether native IDL, Callable, or ActiveX — do not have access to the IDL compiler and thus cannot compile IDL source code from .pro files. As a result, operations that require the compiler will not execute when a development license is not present. In addition, if you are writing an IDL application to be distributed to users who do not have an IDL development license, you should be aware of the restrictions described in “Limitations of Runtime Mode ActiveX Applications” on page 361.

Note
Startup files are not executed when you launch an IDL application without a command line. See “Understanding When Startup Files are Not Executed” (Chapter 2, IDL Interface) for details.
Steps to Distribute an ActiveX Application

To create and distribute an IDL ActiveX application, do the following:

1. Create your application using an IDL development license. Test the application using the type of license you expect your end user to have. See the External Development Guide for information on creating IDL ActiveX applications.

2. Decide on a licensing mechanism for your application. (For an overview of licensing mechanisms, see “Licensing Options for IDL ActiveX Applications” on page 360.)

3. Obtain licenses for your application from ITT Visual Information Solutions. See “Runtime Licensing” on page 364 or “Embedded Licensing” on page 365 for details.

4. Create an application distribution as described in “Creating an Application Distribution” on page 367.

5. Create invocation and use instructions for your application. See “Starting Your ActiveX Application” on page 368 for additional information.

6. Create an installer, if desired, and installation instructions for your application. See “Installing Your ActiveX Application” on page 369 for additional information.
Preferences for ActiveX Applications

IDL’s preference system allows developers, administrators, and individual users to control default values for many aspects of IDL’s environment and configuration. Creators of runtime applications can take advantage of the preference system to customize the environment in which a particular application runs.

See “Preferences for Runtime Applications” (Chapter 23, Application Programming) for a discussion of using preferences in the context of an IDL runtime application.

The process of specifying preferences for an IDL ActiveX application is complicated by the fact that users never launch IDL directly. This means that in order to specify preference values, you must do one of the following:

- Modify the `idl.pref` file in the `resource\pref` subdirectory of the application distribution.
- Create an `idl.pref` file and install it in the `bin\bin.platform` subdirectory of the application distribution where `platform` is the platform-specific `bin` directory.

**Note**

These two methods are only useful if you are distributing an IDL distribution to support your application — you should *not* modify an existing `idl.pref` file in your end user’s installed IDL distribution.

- Instruct your users to set environment variables that correspond to the preferences you need to specify, or explicitly set the variables yourself in a batch file or Windows shortcut.
Runtime Licensing

A runtime license allows you to run an IDL application that cannot display the IDL Workbench or IDL command line and which cannot compile .pro files. This type of licensing offers developers who have smaller customer bases the opportunity to buy single distribution licenses as they are needed, paying a small fee for each license. The license is either a node-locked license tied to the specific machine on which your application will run (which means you will need to obtain information about your customer’s machine), or a more costly but less restricted floating license that will run on any machine of a given platform.

When using runtime licensing, you can distribute licenses to your users in two ways:

- If you wish to distribute a licensed application to each customer, you can perform the necessary licensing steps for each license you purchase and distribute a ready-to-run application to each customer. This saves your customers from having to perform the licensing themselves, but forces you to create separate distributions for each customer.

- If you would rather create a single unlicensed distribution that you can distribute to all your customers, you can purchase a license for each customer and provide that license along with the information necessary for the customer to license your application.

See “Obtaining and Installing Runtime Licenses” (Chapter 23, Application Programming) for information on obtaining and installing runtime licenses for your Callable IDL application.
Embedded Licensing

An embedded license allows your application to run without an IDL license. It can be distributed to multiple users and will run on any system supported by IDL. Licensing an IDL application with an embedded license is the simplest form of licensing.

In order to create applications with embedded licenses, you must purchase a special IDL Developer’s Kit license from ITT Visual Information Solutions. The Developer’s Kit license gives your copy of IDL the ability to automatically embed a license in your application’s SAVE file.

If you specify that you will be distributing an IDL ActiveX application when you purchase your Developer’s Kit license, ITT Visual Information Solutions will provide you with a license string and some initialization code to be embedded into your application code before the application’s initial call to IDL.

Obtaining Your Licensing Information

Contact ITT Visual Information Solutions for your license information. You will need to provide the following information:

- The license installation number for your embedded license. Note that this number is different from the installation number for IDL itself.
- Your company name.
- Application title (e.g., My App).
- Name of the application executable (e.g., myapp).
- IDL interface being called (Callable IDL or ActiveX).
- Calling program language (e.g., VB, C++, C, Fortran).

You will receive a text file containing a function that IDL uses to retrieve the licensing information.

Modifying Your Application Code

After you receive your license information, insert the initialization string into your code prior to calling IDL. Although the licensing information you receive will be slightly different, it will resemble the following:

```
' IDL ActiveX Control Application license for: myapp, My App
' License built for IDL Version 7.1
theApp.InitStringInfo("12345678abcdabcd, -
```
Note

The InitStringInfo method must be called prior to ActiveX initialization.
Creating an Application Distribution

This section discusses the process of creating an application distribution that includes the files necessary to run IDL, allowing you to distribute your application to users who do not already have IDL installed.

First, see “Creating an Application Distribution” on page 367 for information on creating an IDL application distribution. If your IDL ActiveX application uses one or more SAVE files, you may find it convenient to use the IDL Project mechanism to create the distribution. If your application does not use a SAVE file, use the Project → Export mechanism to create an IDL application distribution into which you will place the executable file or files for your application. See “Using the Export Feature without a Project (Windows Only)” (Chapter 22, Application Programming) for details.

Once you have created an IDL application distribution, you must do the following:

1. Add your ActiveX application executables to the bin/bin.platform subdirectory of the distribution where platform is the platform-specific bin directory.

2. If your application uses preferences, add the bin\bin.platform\idl.pref file or edit the resource\pref\idl.pref file to contain the correct preference values.
Starting Your ActiveX Application

You must provide your end users with instructions describing how to start your application. You may choose to provide users with the name and location of your application executable along with a launch command to execute, or (if you are using an installer for your application) with shortcuts or Start menu items.

Give your users instructions describing how to start your application based on the following:

To start an IDL ActiveX application if you have exported an IDL distribution using the IDL Project interface, change directories to the `application\bin\bin.platform` directory (where `application` is the name of the directory that contains your exported distribution and `platform` is the platform-specific `bin` directory) and double-click on the executable file.

**Note**

The executable file must reside in the `bin\bin.platform` subdirectory of your exported application distribution. For your users’ convenience, you may want to create a Windows shortcut to the executable file in another location.
Installing Your ActiveX Application

Installation of your application on the end user’s machine can be performed manually by the user, or it can be automated using an installer. There are a number of commercial applications available to help you build installers.

In order to avoid any possible conflicts with existing versions of IDL, you should warn your users NOT to install your application in the same directory as IDL x.x, where IDL x.x is the version used by your application.

Note
ITT Visual Information Solutions’ Global Services group can create installation packages for your application. Contact your ITT Visual Information Solutions sales representative for additional information.

Installing and Registering ActiveX Files

To install an ActiveX application on the end user’s system, you must ensure that the following steps are performed either by an installer or manually by the end user:

- The idldrawx3.ocx file from the bin\bin.platform directory (where platform is the platform-specific bin directory) of your distribution tree must be transferred to the windows\system32 directory.

- The idldrawx3.ocx file must be registered with Windows. This can be accomplished using the regsvr32.exe executable. For example, your installation script could contain the following command:
  
  `regsvr32 idldrawx3.ocx`

  For more information, refer to your Microsoft Windows documentation.
Chapter 9: Distributing ActiveX Applications

Installing Your ActiveX Application

Building IDL Applications
Chapter 10
Obsolete IDE Preferences

Beginning with IDL version 7.0, the following IDL system preferences are no longer supported. Most of the obsolete preferences are replaced by IDL Workbench preferences. As a result, these values can be set within the IDL Workbench interface via the Preferences dialog, but not from within IDL using the IDL system preferences mechanism.

All of the obsolete IDE preferences have the prefix IDL_MDE (Motif Development Environment) or IDL_WDE (Windows Development Environment). The table below lists all of the obsolete IDE preferences along with the IDL Workbench equivalents, if any. Note that although an IDE preference may have only been available for one of the two Development Environments, the IDL Workbench equivalents are valid on all IDL platforms.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obsolete IDE Preference</th>
<th>IDL Workbench Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_EDIT_BACKUP</td>
<td>The local history of a file is maintained when you create or modify a file. Each time you edit and save a file, a copy of it is saved. This allows you to replace the file with a previous state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_BACKUP</td>
<td>The background and foreground colors for various categories of text are set in the Preferences dialog, in the IDL &gt; Syntax Coloring section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_[B</td>
<td>F]COLOR_ *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_EDIT_COMPILE_OPTION</td>
<td>1. In the Preferences dialog, select IDL &gt; Editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_COMPILE_OPTION</td>
<td>2. Select Enable Compile on Save to automatically compile files when you save them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_EDIT_CWD</td>
<td>To change the IDL process’ current working directory to the directory containing the file just opened:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_CWD</td>
<td>1. In the Preferences dialog, select IDL &gt; Editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Select Change directory on file open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_FONT</td>
<td>The general editor font is set in the Colors and Fonts section of the Preferences dialog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To set the general editor font:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the Preferences dialog, select General &gt; Appearance &gt; Colors and Fonts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Open the Basic folder and select Text Font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click Change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. On the Font dialog, choose the font options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Click OK on both dialogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsolete IDE Preference</td>
<td>IDL Workbench Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_OPEN_ON_DEBUG</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong> - When execution halts due to an error, the file and line number at which the error occurred are shown in the Console view as a hyperlink. Clicking the link opens the file automatically.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_EDIT_READONLY</td>
<td>1. In the Project Explorer view, right-click a file and select <strong>Properties</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_READONLY</td>
<td>2. On the <strong>Properties</strong> dialog, select <strong>Read only</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_READONLY</td>
<td>3. Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_TAB_ENABLE</td>
<td>To determine whether a tab character or spaces are inserted when pressing the Tab key in the IDL editor:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the <strong>Preferences</strong> dialog, select <strong>IDL &gt; Editor</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. If you don’t want to use tab characters, select <strong>Use spaces instead of tabs</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_TAB_SAVE</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_EDIT_TAB_WIDTH</td>
<td>To set the number of spaces used to display a tab character:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the <strong>Preferences</strong> dialog, select <strong>IDL &gt; Editor</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Change the <strong>Displayed tab width</strong> value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To exit the Workbench, select File > Exit from the menu bar or close the workbench with the window close button (x). When the latter option is used a prompt will ask if you really wish to exit the Workbench.

To enable or disable the exit prompt:
1. Select Window > Preferences.
2. On the Preferences dialog, select General > Startup and Shutdown.
3. Select Confirm exit when closing last window.
4. Click OK.

To set the command line font:
1. Select Window > Preferences.
2. On the Preferences dialog, select General > Appearance > Colors and Fonts.
3. Open the IDL folder and select Command Line font.
4. Click Change.
5. On the Font dialog, choose the font options.
6. Click OK on both dialogs.

To set the Console view font:
1. Select Window > Preferences.
2. On the Preferences dialog, select General > Appearance > Colors and Fonts.
3. Open the Debug folder and select Console font.
4. Click Change.
5. On the Font dialog, choose the font options.
6. Click OK on both dialogs.
# Chapter 10: Obsolete IDE Preferences

## Building IDL Applications

You cannot control the number of lines written to the Console view, but you can set the maximum number of characters written:

1. Select **Window > Preferences**.
2. On the **Preferences** dialog, select **Run/Debug > Console**.
3. Select **Limit console output**.
4. Enter a **Console buffer size** (in characters).
5. Click **OK**.

### IDL Workbench Equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obsolete IDE Preference</th>
<th>IDL Workbench Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_LOG_LINES</td>
<td>You cannot control the number of lines written to the Console view, but you can set the maximum number of characters written:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_LOG_LINES</td>
<td>1. Select <strong>Window &gt; Preferences</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. On the <strong>Preferences</strong> dialog, select <strong>Run/Debug &gt; Console</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Select <strong>Limit console output</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Enter a <strong>Console buffer size</strong> (in characters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_LOG_TRIM</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_LOG_TRIM</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_SPLASHSCREEN</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_SPLASHSCREEN</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_MDE_START_DIR</td>
<td>These preferences are replaced by the IDL_START_DIR preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL_WDE_START_DIR</td>
<td>To set the IDL_START_DIR preference, either use the PREF_SET routine or the IDL Workbench Preferences dialog:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In the <strong>Preferences</strong> dialog, select <strong>IDL</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Type a directory in the <strong>Initial working directory</strong> box, or browse for a directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>